TRANSGRESSION FORMS AS SOURCE FOR
TOPOLOGICAL GRAVITY AND
CHERN–SIMONS–HIGGS THEORIES

by
Omar Valdivia

Submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES
HERIOT-WATT UNIVERSITY

August 2014

The copyright in this thesis is owned by the author. Any quotation from the report or use
of any of the information contained in it must acknowledge this report as the source of the
quotation or information.
Abstract

Two main gauge invariant “off–shell” models are studied in this Thesis. Both of them constructed by considering different configurations of transgressions forms as Lagrangians.

i) Poincaré-invariant topological gravity in even dimensions is formulated as a transgression field theory in one higher dimension whose gauge connections are associated to linear and nonlinear realizations of the Poincaré group $ISO(d−1,1)$. The resulting theory is a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model whereby the transition functions relating gauge fields belong to the coset $ISO(d−1,1)/SO(d−1,1)$. The coordinate parametrizing the coset space is identified with the scalar field in the fundamental representation of the gauge group of the even-dimensional topological gravity theory. The supersymmetric extension leads to topological supergravity in two dimensions starting from a transgression field theory which is invariant under the supersymmetric extension of the Poincaré group in three dimensions. The construction is extended to a three-dimensional Chern–Simons theory of gravity invariant under the Maxwell algebra, where the corresponding Maxwell gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model is obtained.

ii) Dimensional reduction of Chern–Simons theories with arbitrary gauge group in a formalism based on equivariant principal bundles is considered. For the classical gauge groups the relations between equivariant principal bundles and quiver bundles is clarified, and show that the reduced quiver gauge theories are all generically built on the same universal symmetry breaking pattern. The reduced model is a novel Chern–Simons–Higgs theory consisting of a Chern–Simons term valued in the residual gauge group plus a higher order gauge and diffeomorphism invariant coupling of Higgs fields with the gauge fields. The moduli spaces of solutions provide in some instances geometric representations of certain quiver varieties as moduli spaces of flat invariant connections. In the context of dimensional reductions involving non-compact gauge groups, the reduction of five-dimensional supergravity induce novel couplings between gravity and matter. The resulting model is regarded as to a quiver gauge theory of $AdS_3 \times U(1)$ gravity involving a non-minimal coupling to scalar Higgs fermion fields.
To the memory of my father ...
Acknowledgements

I would like to thank, in first place, to my family. In particular to my mother and sister for their tremendous love and support. Also, to my wife Cecilia, since she arrived to my life my days are full of happiness and without her light, the accomplishment of this Thesis would not have been possible. To my professors Patricio Salgado, for his influence and trust in me not only as a student but most importantly as a person. To Richard Szabo for all his invaluable advice and for showing me what a professional researcher must be. To Jaime Araneda, Ximena García, Luis Roa Robert Weston and Domenico Semianra for their patience and support. To my good friends Leonardo Baez, Ricardo Carocca, Jorge Clarke, Arturo Fernández, Arturo Gómez, Sergio Inglina, Fernando Izaurieta, Patricio Mella, Nelson Merino, Yazmina Olmos, Alfredo Pérez, Eduardo Rodríguez and Patricio Salgado Rebolledo. For all of them, thank you for your friendship and enlightening discussions which have been crucial for the development of this Thesis. To the staff people in Concepción as well as at Heriot-Watt University; Yarela Daroh, June Maxwell, Claire Porter, Marcela Sanhueza, Heraldo Manríquez and Victor Mora; thank you very much for all your help and kindness.

To finalize, I would like to thank to different institutions which have made this investigation possible. To Universidad de Concepción for its dependencies and financial support, to Heriot-Watt University and Maxwell Institute for Mathematical Sciences for its facilities as well as to the Comisión Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología CONICYT for the PhD scholarship grants and co-tutela award.
3 Transgression forms as source for gauge theories 48
3.1 Transgressions forms as Lagrangians 49
3.2 Transgression gauge field theory 51
3.3 Chern–Simons theory 53
  3.3.1 Subspace separation method 55
  3.3.2 An example: Chern–Simons gravity 56
3.4 Gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term 60

4 Transgression field theory and topological gravity actions 64
4.1 Topological gauge theories of gravity 66
  4.1.1 Lanczos–Lovelock gravity 67
  4.1.2 SWGN formalism 69
  4.1.3 Chern–Simons gravity invariant under the Poincaré group 71
4.2 Topological gravity actions 73
  4.2.1 Three-dimensional supergravity 76
  4.2.2 Supersymmetric SWGN formalism 77
  4.2.3 Topological supergravity in two-dimensions 79

5 Gauged WZW model for the Maxwell algebra 81
5.1 Maxwell algebra and $S$–expansion procedure 82
  5.1.1 $S$-expansion of the AdS algebra 82
  5.1.2 Invariant tensors 85
5.2 Maxwell algebra and Chern–Simons gravity 86
5.3 Maxwell gauged WZW model 88

6 Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories 90
6.1 $SU(2)$–Equivariant principal bundles 90
6.2 $SU(2)$–Invariant connections 93
  6.2.1 Dimensional reduction of Yang–Mills theory 99
List of Tables

2.1 Bundle correspondence. .................................................. 30

4.1 Gauge groups ............................................................. 66
List of Figures

2.1 Local Trivialization ................................. 10
2.2 Equivariant condition ................................ 24
Chapter 1

Introduction

“...es una historia que tiene que ver con el curso de la Vía Lactea...”

Silvio Rodriguez, Canción del elegido. *

1.1 Motivation

Physics is a extremely powerful science. It has the property of describing the majority of phenomena observed in nature by using only a set of mathematical equations. This equations encode the information about the fundamental laws which govern processes at different scales in the universe.

Although this is a highly nontrivial fact, it has been the source of curiosity of many people in the course of human kind. The development of physics has revealed another and even more astonishing fact; the idea of that all phenomena in nature seems to share a common origin, even when at first light they exhibit a completely different provenance. This suggest that if all the processes are governed by the same set of fundamental rules, it may be possible to create a single physical framework in which all the interactions are described in a consistent manner. This seductive idea has become into a very important concept for the scientific community and it is often referred to as unification. One of the first lights in this direction was given by Sir

*“...this is a story which deals with the course of the Milky Way...”. Silvio Rodriguez, Song of the chosen.
Isaac Newton in XVII century. Newton realized how to unify the motion of planets around the Sun with the laws of movement of bodies on Earth. This is known as Newton’s Universal Gravitational Law. Later on, almost three centuries after, this ordinary equation allowed humans to put feet on the surface of the Moon. Of course, much more work has been done since Newton’s contribution. In particular, the works of Faraday and Ampère in the field of electricity and magnetism unified by James Maxwell in what is known today as Electrodynamics, as well as the unification of Newton’s gravitational laws with the concept of space-time made by Albert Einstein in the framework of Special and subsequently General Relativity in 1915. Today, with the development of Quantum Mechanics, the Standard model of High Energy Physics is the most successful, accurate and predictive model for the interaction of particles. In this framework, three of the four known interactions of nature are unified (Electromagnetic, Strong Nuclear and Weak Nuclear) and experimentally corroborated with enormous precision. The dynamical content of the theory is written in terms of a Yang–Mills action functional which is built on the assumption that interactions of nature should be unchanged by a specific group of transformations acting on each point of space-time; a local gauge symmetry. This symmetry principle is of vital importance because it sets by one hand, the fundamental constituents of matter and on the other hand the carriers of interactions. The success of the Standard Model lies on the fact that it is renormalizable and anomaly free; these are highly restrictive conditions so any theory which avoids inconsistencies like those is a believable tool and, at the same time, a prime criterion for its construction.

The advantage of gauge invariance in quantum systems is that the gauge symmetry does not depend on the field configurations. Since this symmetry relates the divergences appearing in the scattering amplitudes in such a way that they can be absorbed in the coupling constants at some order of the loop expansion, it should remain at all orders in perturbation theory so that the gauge symmetry it is not spoiled by quantum corrections. This is in contrast with some other theories in which gauge symmetry is only realized by using the equations of motion i.e., an “on-shell”
symmetry. This kind of symmetries are usually broken by quantum mechanics.

Even when there is no clear understanding if all the gauge invariant theories are renormalizable, the only renormalizable theories which describe our universe are gauge theories. This is really unexpected since gauge symmetry was initially introduced with the motivation of providing a systematic way to describe interactions which respect some symmetry principles more than curing renormalization. Thus, gauge invariance seems to be it a key ingredient in the construction of experimentally testable theories since symmetry principles are then not only useful in the construction of classical actions, they are also sufficient conditions to ensure the viability of the quantization procedure of a classical action.

The underlying structure of the gauge invariance is mathematically captured through the concept of fibre bundle, which is a systematic way to implement a group acting on a set of fields that carry a particular representation of the group [1, 2, 3].

The gravitational interaction, in contrast, has stubbornly resisted quantization. This does not mean that General Relativity is constructed over weak postulates. In fact, this theory predicts in a good way how the Universe it is behaved at large scales as well as the dynamic of bodies around super-massive objects like black holes and neutron stars. However, General Relativity cannot be understood as a quantum field theory due to its perturbative expansion is not renormalizable [4]. The situation with quantum gravity is particularly annoying because one have been led to think that gravitational attraction is a fundamental interaction. In fact, Einstein equations can be derived form an action principle so one could expect that a path integral for the gravitational field can be defined. But it may also be possible that General Relativity is only an effective theory for gravity in four dimensions [5]. Despite these arguments, General Relativity seems to be the consistent framework compatible with the idea that physics should be insensitive to the choice of coordinates or the state of motion of any observer; this is expressed mathematically as invariance under reparametrizations or local diffeomorphisms. Although this reparametrization invariance constitutes a local symmetry, it does not qualify as a gauge symmetry. The reason is that gauge trans-
formations act on the fields while diffeomorphisms act on their arguments, i.e., on the coordinates. A systematic way to circumvent this obstruction is by using the tangent space representation; in this framework gauge transformations constitute changes of frames which leave the coordinates unchanged. However, general relativity is not invariant under local translations, except by a special accident in three spacetime dimensions where the Einstein–Hilbert action is purely topological. This Thesis is intended to shed some light in the question of how to construct a gauge invariant version of gravity. The motivations are quite obvious; in complete correspondence to the Standard Model, if the truly theory of gravity is such that it can be written as a gauge theory, then in principle it could accept a quantization procedure. This would promote gravity in to the same footage as the Standard Model, providing in this way for a candidate for the unified theory of the fundamental interactions.

The classification of topological gauge theories of gravity was introduced by Ali Chamseddine in late eighties [6, 7, 8]. The natural gauge groups $G$ considered are the anti-de Sitter group $SO(d-1,2)$, the de Sitter group $SO(d,1)$, and the Poincaré group $ISO(d-1,1)$ in $d$ spacetime dimensions depending on the sign of the cosmological constant: $-1, +1, 0$ respectively. In odd dimensions $d = 2n + 1$, the gravitational theories are constructed in terms of secondary characteristic classes called Chern–Simons forms [9]. Chern–Simons forms are useful objects because they lead to gauge invariant theories (modulo boundary terms). They also have a rich mathematical structure similar to those of the (primary) characteristic classes that arise in Yang–Mills theories: they are constructed in terms of a gauge potential which descends from a connection on a principal bundle. In even dimensions, there is no natural candidate such as the Chern–Simons forms; hence in order to construct an invariant $2n$-form, the product of $n$ field strengths is not sufficient and requires the insertion of a scalar multiplet $\phi^a$ in the fundamental representation of the gauge group $G$. This requirement ensures gauge invariance but it threatens the topological origin of the theory.

However, in this Thesis it will be shown that even-dimensional topological gravity
Chapter 1: Introduction

actually encodes a very elegant topological interpretation; it can be formulated in
terms of a generalization of Chern–Simons forms, namely, a transgression form [10,
11, 12]. The construction of gauge theories using transgression forms as Lagrangians
is relatively new [13, 14, 15] and provides of many advantages from the physical point
of view. It will be shown that even-dimensional topological gravity can be written
as a transgression field theory which is deeply connected with topological quantities
called gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten terms [16, 17]. This construction will also be
extended to supersymmetry.

Another interesting area for the study of gauge theories is in the context of di-
imensional reduction. Dimensional reduction provides a means of unifying gauge and
Higgs sectors into a pure Yang–Mills theory in higher dimensions. The reductions
are particularly rich if the extra spacetime dimensions admit isometries, which can
then be implemented on gauge orbits of fields [18]. The natural setting for space-
time isometries are coset spaces $G/H$ of compact Lie groups in which Yang–Mills
theory on the product space $M \times G/H$ is reduced to a Yang–Mills–Higgs theory
on the manifold $M$; the construction can be extended supersymmetrically and also
embedded in string theory [19]. Equivariant dimensional reduction is an alternative
approach which naturally incorporates background fluxes coming from the topology
of the canonical connections on the principal $H$-bundle $G \to G/H$ [20, 21, 22]; the re-
duced Yang–Mills–Higgs model is then succinctly described by a quiver gauge theory
on $M$ whose underlying quiver is canonically associated to the representation theory
of the Lie groups $H \subset G$. Such reductions have been used to describe vortices as
generalized instantons in higher-dimensional Yang–Mills theory [23, 24, 25, 26, 27], as
well as to construct explicit $SU(2)$-equivariant monopole and dyon solutions of pure
Yang–Mills theory in four dimensions [28]. A related approach is described in [29]
which systematically translates the inverse relations of restriction and induction of
vector bundles [20] into the framework of principal bundles. In this formulation there
is no restriction on the structure group and it permits, for instance, the application
of equivariant dimensional reduction techniques to gauge theories involving arbitrary
gauge groups $\mathcal{G}$. In the following we adapt such an approach to the simplest case where $G = SU(2)$ and $H = U(1)$, so that the internal coset space $G/H$ is the two-sphere $S^2$ or the complex projective line $\mathbb{C}P^1$. This example turns out to be rich enough to capture many of the general features that one would encounter on generic cosets $G/H$.

The second result presented in this Thesis is the equivariant dimensional reduction of topological gauge theories [30]. We calculate the reduction of an arbitrary odd-dimensional Chern–Simons form over $\mathbb{C}P^1$; although Chern–Simons Lagrangians are not gauge-invariant, we circumvent this problem by regarding them in the framework of transgression forms. The reduced theory is a novel diffeomorphism-invariant Chern–Simons–Higgs model, composed by a lower dimensional Chern–Simons form coupled to residual magnetic monopole charges plus a non-minimal coupling between the curvature 2-form and the Higgs fields.

As physical application, we consider the case of non-compact gauge supergroups. In order to make contact with topological gauge theories of gravity, we perform the dimensional reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons supergravity over $\mathbb{C}P^1$. It will be shown that if the Higgs fields are bifundamental fields in the fermionic sector of the gauge algebra, then the reduced action contains the standard Einstein–Hilbert term plus a non-minimal coupling of the Higgs fermions to the curvature. This reduction scheme thus constitutes a novel systematic way to couple scalar fermionic fields to gravitational Lagrangians, in a manner whereby non-vacuum solutions of three-dimensional anti-de Sitter gravity can be lifted to give new solutions of five-dimensional supergravity on product spacetimes $M \times S^2$.

1.2 Plan of the Thesis

This Thesis is organized as follows. In Chapter 2, we review the mathematical background mainly used in the context of gauge theories, namely, the concept of fibre bundle, the notion of a connection over a principal bundle and the Chern–Weil Th-
Chapter 1: Introduction

In Chapter 3, we analyse the general aspects of the construction of gauge invariant theories using transgression forms as Lagrangians. Also, the relations between transgression and Chern–Simons field theories are discussed as well as its relation with the gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten models.

In Chapter 4, we review some aspects of topological gravity and how it can be connected with Lanczos–Lovelock theories of gravity. We review the formalism of nonlinear realizations of Lie groups and its application to the case of Chern–Simons gravity invariant under the Poincaré group. Then, in Section 4.2 one of the main results of this Thesis is presented: the construction of even-dimensional topological gravity as a transgression field theory. As a representative example of how to incorporate fermions into our construction, we derive the supersymmetric extension of even-dimensional topological gravity starting form a Chern–Simons supergravity action in three dimensions.

Chapter 5, contains an application in which we construct the gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model associated to the Maxwell algebra, and it is shown that the Maxwell algebra can be obtained as an $S$–expansion procedure.

In Chapter 6 we discuss general aspects of $SU(2)$-equivariant dimensional reduction and revisit the example of pure Yang–Mills theory as illustration. Also, as the second main result of this Thesis, the symmetry breaking patterns are analysed for the classical gauge groups and the geometric structure of general principal quiver bundles is described. Then, in Section 6.4, we derive the $SU(2)$-equivariant dimensional reduction of Chern–Simons gauge theories in arbitrary odd dimensionality and discuss some explicit examples. Finally, we carry out the dimensional reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons supergravity and point out some possible implications.

Chapter 7 contains a summary and discussion of the main results presented in this Thesis as well as some future possible developments.

Four appendices conclude this Thesis: In Appendix A we resume the general properties of nonlinear realizations of Lie group theory. Appendix B contains some
technical details about the construction of Chern–Simons supergravity actions and a brief summary and conventions for spinors in three and five dimensions. In Appendix C we summarise the construction of the S-expansion method for Lie algebras. Finally, in Appendix D the group theory data for the decomposition of the classical gauge groups in terms of the Cartan–Weyl basis is summarized.
Chapter 2

Mathematical Background

“...labourers of science is what we are.” P. S.

In order to describe gauge theories in a rigorous way it is necessary to introduce the concept of *Fibre Bundle*. A fibre bundle can be seen as a topological space which locally is the product of two manifolds. In the case when the product is also globally defined, the fibre bundle is said to be trivial.

This mathematical concept is of vital importance in the construction of gauge theories. For this reason, a general however not complete, description will be given through this chapter. For a more detailed analysis, see the books [1, 2, 3].

2.1 Fibre bundles

**Definition 2.1.1.** A fibre bundle is composed by the set \( \{ \mathcal{E}, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{F}, \pi \} \) where \( \mathcal{E}, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{F} \) are topological spaces and \( \pi: \mathcal{E} \to \mathcal{M} \) is a continuous and surjective projection map. \( \mathcal{E} \) is referred as to the total space, \( \mathcal{M} \) is the base space and \( \mathcal{F} \) is the fibre.

The local triviality condition \( \varphi \) consists in the requirement that for each \( x \in \mathcal{M} \) there exist an open set \( U \) such that \( \pi^{-1}(U) \) is homeomorphic to the direct product \( U \times \mathcal{F} \). The homeomorphism \( \varphi : \pi^{-1}(U) \to U \times \mathcal{F} \) is such that the diagram (2.1) commutes, where \( \text{proj}_1 \) denotes the standard projection map \( \text{proj}_1 : U \times \mathcal{F} \to U \).
Let \( \{U_\alpha\} \) be an open covering of \( \mathcal{M} \) in such a way that \( \bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha = \mathcal{M} \). Each open \( U_\alpha \) has a homeomorphism \( \varphi_\alpha \) associated. The set \( \{U_\alpha, \varphi_\alpha\} \) corresponds to a \textit{local trivialization} of the fibre bundle. Thus, for each \( x \in \mathcal{M} \) the pre-image \( \pi^{-1}(x) \) is homeomorphic to \( F \) and it will be called \textit{the fibre} in \( x \).

### 2.1.1 Transition functions

In order to describe the fibre bundle completely in terms of the local trivializations \( \{U_\alpha, \varphi_\alpha\} \) it is necessary to find juncture conditions in the non-empty overlaps between different open sets \( U \). Given two opens \( U_\alpha \) and \( U_\beta \) with non-empty overlaps \( U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset \), they respective local trivializations \( \varphi_\alpha \) and \( \varphi_\beta \) will, in general, map \( \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \) to \( (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F \) in a different way

\[
\varphi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F, \quad (2.1.1)
\]
\[
\varphi_\beta : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times F, \quad (2.1.2)
\]

or more explicitly

\[
\varphi_\alpha (p) = (\pi (p), y_\alpha (p)) = (x, y_\alpha (p)), \quad (2.1.3)
\]
\[
\varphi_\beta (p) = (\pi (p), y_\beta (p)) = (x, y_\beta (p)), \quad (2.1.4)
\]

where \( x \in U_\alpha \cap U_\beta, y_\alpha, y_\beta \in F \). This induces the following
Definition 2.1.2. The composite map of $\varphi_\alpha$ and $\varphi^{-1}_\beta$ is

$$\varphi_\alpha \circ \varphi^{-1}_\beta : (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathcal{F} \to (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathcal{F}, \quad (2.1.5)$$

or in a more explicit way

$$\varphi_\alpha \circ \varphi^{-1}_\beta (x, y_\beta) = (x, \tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) y_\beta), \quad (2.1.6)$$

where $\tau_{\alpha\beta} (x)$ corresponds to a continuous left-acting operator over $\mathcal{F}$. The mappings $\tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) : \mathcal{F} \to \mathcal{F}$ are called the transitions functions and satisfy the following properties

1. $\tau_{\alpha\alpha} (x) = I_\mathcal{F},$

2. $\tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) = \tau^{-1}_{\beta\alpha} (x),$

3. $\tau_{\alpha\gamma} (x) = \tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) \tau_{\beta\gamma} (x).$

The last condition holds in the case $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \cap U_\gamma \neq \emptyset$ and is called the co-cycle condition. These three properties implies that the transition functions $\tau$ form a group; the structure group $\mathcal{G}$

$$\tau_{\alpha\beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \to \mathcal{G}. \quad (2.1.7)$$

In the case of a smooth fibre bundle $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{F}$ differentiable manifolds and, $\pi, \varphi$ smooth maps), $\mathcal{G}$ corresponds to a Lie group. Throughout this thesis only this kind of fibre bundle are considered. Note that the transition functions were chosen acting by the left, but this is only a matter of convention. In principle, it is possible to define the right action of a group over the fibre and therefore inducing the right action over the whole bundle.

Definition 2.1.3. Let $g$ be an element of the structure group $\mathcal{G}$. We denote the right action of $\mathcal{G}$ over the fibre $\mathcal{F}$ as

$$y'_\alpha (p) = y_\beta (p) g. \quad (2.1.8)$$
Let $p, p'$ be two point of the fibre bundle. It will be said that

$$p' = pg$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.9)

if the following conditions are satisfied

$$\pi(pg) = \pi(p),$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.10)

$$y_\beta(pg) = y_\beta(p) g.$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.11)

The induced action over the bundle is independent of the homeomorphism $\varphi$ and therefore of the choosing of $y_\alpha$. In fact, since

$$y_\alpha(p) = \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x) y_\beta(p)$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.12)

it follows,

$$y_\alpha(pg) = \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x) y_\beta(pg)$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.13)

$$= \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x) y_\beta(p) g$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.14)

$$= y_\alpha(p) g.$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.1.15)

The existence of the left action $L_g$ and the right action $R_g$ of an element $g \in G$ acting on the bundle suggest the definition of a particularly elegant structure: the principal bundle.

**Definition 2.1.4.** A principal bundle is a fibre bundle in which

1. The fibre $\mathcal{F}$,

2. The set of transitions functions $\{\tau_{\alpha\beta}\}$,

3. The structure group $\mathcal{G}$ acting on the right,

    corresponds to the same Lie group $\mathcal{G}$. 

12
As it will be seen later, this kind of fibre bundle is the fundamental block in the construction of gauge theories. In general, principal bundles are denoted by $\mathcal{P}$ instead of $\mathcal{E}$ and of course the fibre $\mathcal{F}$ is in this case denoted by $\mathcal{G}$.

### 2.1.2 Local sections

**Definition 2.1.5.** given the open covering $\{U_\alpha\}$ for $\mathcal{M}$ it is possible to define a local section $\sigma_\alpha$ as the map

$$\sigma_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \mathcal{P}, \quad (2.1.16)$$

such that $\forall x \in U_\alpha$

$$\pi \circ \sigma_\alpha (x) = x. \quad (2.1.17)$$

A section $\sigma_\alpha$ and the local homeomorphism $\varphi_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathcal{G}$ are intimately related. In fact, given a local trivialization $\varphi_\alpha$ induces a particularly local section called natural section

$$\sigma_\alpha (x) = \varphi_\alpha^{-1}(x, e), \quad (2.1.18)$$

where $e$ is the identity element of $\mathcal{G}$. The inverse affirmation it is also true: a section induces a reciprocal local homeomorphism $\varphi$. Thus, let $y_\alpha : \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ be the map such that

$$\sigma_\alpha (x) y_\alpha (p) = p, \quad (2.1.19)$$

where $y_\alpha (p) \in \mathcal{G}$ is acting by the right over the point $\sigma_\alpha (x)$. Note that $\sigma_\alpha (x) = p [y_\alpha (p)]^{-1}$ it does not depend on $p$. In fact, let $p' = pg$ then

$$p' \, [y_\alpha (p')]^{-1} = pg \, [y_\alpha (pg)]^{-1}$$

$$= pgg^{-1} \, [y_\alpha (p)]^{-1}$$

$$= p \, [y_\alpha (p)]^{-1}. \quad (2.1.20)$$
Thus, it is possible to define

$$\varphi_\alpha (p) = (x, y_\alpha (p)),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.21)

where the condition eq.(2.1.19) implies that $\sigma_\alpha (x) = \varphi_\alpha^{-1} (x, e)$.

Given two local sections $\sigma_\alpha$ and $\sigma_\beta$ over $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$, it is possible to show that they are related by the transition functions $\tau_{\alpha\beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \to \mathcal{G}$. Let $\sigma_\alpha$ and $\sigma_\beta$ be natural sections. Then, using eq.(2.1.19) it follows

$$\sigma_\alpha (x) y_\alpha (p) = \sigma_\beta (x) y_\beta (p),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.22)

but

$$y_\alpha (p) = \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)y_\beta(p),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.23)

and therefore,

$$\sigma_\beta (x) = \sigma_\alpha (x) y_\alpha (p) [y_\beta (p)]^{-1}$$
$$= \sigma_\alpha (x) \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)y_\beta (p) [y_\beta (p)]^{-1}$$
$$= \sigma_\alpha (x) \tau_{\alpha\beta} (x).$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.24)

### 2.1.3 Symmetry group $\mathcal{G}$

Since in the case of principal bundles the fibre $\mathcal{F}$ coincides with the structure group $\mathcal{G}$, it is fair at this point to precise some important features. Throughout this thesis the concepts of Lie algebra and Lie group will be used interchangeably. Since $\mathcal{G}$ corresponds to a Lie group, it posses a manifold structure. So, it is possible to define the tangent space $T_p (\mathcal{G})$ as the set of tangent vectors of $\mathcal{G}$ at the point $p$. In particular, the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ associated to $\mathcal{G}$ corresponds to the tangent space of the identity element $T_e (\mathcal{G})$. The tangent space $T_e (\mathcal{G})$ has vector space structure so if
Chapter 2: Mathematical Background

\{T_A\} is a basis for \(T_e(G) = g\); then

\[
[T_A, T_B] = C^C_{AB} T_C,
\]

(2.1.25)

where \(C^C_{AB}\) are known as the structure constants which satisfy

\[
C^C_{AB} = -C^C_{BA},
\]

(2.1.26)

and the Jacobi identity

\[
C^C_{AB} C^E_{CD} + C^C_{DA} C^E_{CB} + C^C_{BD} C^E_{CA} = 0.
\]

(2.1.27)

The commutator eq.(2.1.25) induce the notion of commutator of differential forms valued in the Lie algebra \(g\). Let \(P\) and \(Q\) be a \(p\) and a \(q\)–form respectively, defined over a manifold \(\mathcal{X}\) and taking values in the Lie algebra \(g\), i.e.,

\[
P = P^A T_A,
\]

(2.1.28)

\[
Q = Q^B T_B,
\]

(2.1.29)

where \(P^A \in \Omega^p(\mathcal{X})\) and \(Q^B \in \Omega^q(\mathcal{X})\). The commutator \([P, Q]\) is defined by

\[
[P, Q] = P^A \wedge Q^B [T_A, T_B]
\]

\[
= P^A \wedge Q^B C^C_{AB} T_C.
\]

(2.1.30)

Since \(T_e(G) = g\), it is interesting to define a way to map vectors in \(T_g(G)\) to vectors in \(T_e(G)\). In order to do so, it is necessary to introduce some definitions. Let \(\mathcal{X}\) and \(\mathcal{W}\) be two manifolds and let \(f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}\) be a map between them. We denote by \(f^*\) to the reciprocal image or pull-back induced by \(f\) over a form in \(\mathcal{W}\) to a form in \(\mathcal{X}\). Moreover, we denote by \(f_*\) to the direct image or pushforward induced from a vector in \(\mathcal{X}\) to a vector in \(\mathcal{W}\).
Now, given a vector $X(g) \in T_g(\mathcal{G})$, the corresponding element of the Lie algebra $X \in T_e(\mathcal{G}) = \mathfrak{g}$ is given by

$$X = L_{g^{-1}}(X(g)).$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.31)

This operation induces the definition of the canonical form of a Lie group, the *Maurer–Cartan form* $\theta(g) \in \Omega^1(\mathcal{G}) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$, as the form which satisfies

$$\theta(g)(X(g)) = X.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.32)

Given a matrix representation of $\mathcal{G}$, it is direct to show that the condition

$$\theta(g)(X(g)) = L_{g^{-1}}(X(g))$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.33)

implies

$$\theta(g) = \text{Ad}_{g^{-1}}(d_G) = g^{-1}d_G g,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.34)

where $d_G$ is the exterior derivative over $\mathcal{G}$. Since $\theta = \theta^A T_A$, the components $\theta^A$ form a dual representation of the Lie algebra and satisfy the Maurer–Cartan structure equations

$$d_G \theta^C + \frac{1}{2} C_{AB}^C \theta^A \wedge \theta^B = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.35)

The Maurer–Cartan equations are dual to eq.(2.1.25), they carry the same information. Thus, the dual version of the Jacobi identity is simply the exterior derivative of eq.(2.1.35),

$$\frac{1}{2} C_{AB}^C C_{DE}^A \theta^D \wedge \theta^A \wedge \theta^B = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1.36)

### 2.2 Connections over principal bundles

By definition, any principal fibre bundle $\mathcal{P}$ is locally a structure of the form $U \times \mathcal{G}$. It seems reasonable though to expect that the tangent space associated with the fibre bundle can be decomposed in a direct sum structure. This decomposition can be made
Chapter 2: Mathematical Background

in such a way that the tangent space $T_p(\mathcal{P})$ is the direct sum of a vertical component $V_p(\mathcal{P})$ tangent to the fibre, and a horizontal component $H_p(\mathcal{P})$ which is orthogonal respect to $V_p(\mathcal{P})$. This operation is systematically implemented by using the so called Ehresmann Connection [1, Chapter 10].

Let $T_p(\mathcal{P})$ be the tangent space associated to the principal bundle $\mathcal{P}$ at the point $p$, and let us decompose it as $T_p(\mathcal{P}) = V_p(\mathcal{P}) \oplus H_p(\mathcal{P})$. Here, the vertical space $V_p(\mathcal{P})$ corresponds to the tangent space respect to the fibre $\mathcal{G}$ and the horizontal subspace $H_p(\mathcal{P})$, its orthogonal complement. This motivates the following

**Definition 2.2.1.** The vertical subspace $V_p(\mathcal{P})$ of $T_p(\mathcal{P})$ is defined as the kernel of the pushforward of the projection map $\pi_*$

$$V_p(\mathcal{P}) = \{ Y \in T_p(\mathcal{P}) \text{ such that } \pi_*(Y) = 0 \}. \quad (2.2.1)$$

In order to define the horizontal subspace $H_p(\mathcal{P})$ in a unique way, it is necessary to define first the notion of connection over the principal bundle:

**Definition 2.2.2.** Let $\omega \in \Omega^1(\mathcal{P}) \otimes g$ be a one form over $\mathcal{P}$ valued in the Lie algebra $g$ satisfying the following conditions

1. $\omega$ is continuous and smooth on $\mathcal{P}$,

2. for all $Y \in V_p(\mathcal{P})$, it holds

$$\omega(Y) = \theta(y_\alpha(p))(y_\alpha^*Y) = Y, \quad (2.2.2)$$

3. the right action of the group is given by

$$R^*_g(\omega(p)) = Ad_{g^{-1}}(\omega(p)) = g^{-1}\omega(p)g \quad (2.2.3)$$

where $R^*_g$ is the pull-back induced by the right action $p' = pg$.

The form $\omega$ satisfying these properties is called one–form connection. From the first property one sees that $\omega$ is globally defined on $\mathcal{P}$. The second condition implies
Chapter 2: Mathematical Background

that \( \omega \) associates to every vector in \( V_p(P) \) its corresponding element in the Lie algebra \( \mathfrak{g} \) where \( y_{a*} \) represents the pushforward \( y_{a*} : T_p(P) \rightarrow T_{y_a}(\mathcal{G}) \) induced by the map \( y_a : P \rightarrow \mathcal{G} \). Given this definition, it is time to define the horizontal subspace.

**Definition 2.2.3.** The horizontal subspace it is defined as the kernel of \( \omega \)

\[
H_p(P) \equiv \{ X \in T_p(P) \text{ such that } \omega(X) = 0 \}. \tag{2.2.4}
\]

In this way, given a one-form connection \( \omega \), a unique definition for \( H_p(P) \) is constructed. This definition fulfils the consistency condition

\[
H_{pg}(P) = R_g \cdot H_p(P), \tag{2.2.5}
\]

so the distribution of \( H_p(P) \) it is invariant under the action of \( \mathcal{G} \). In fact, let \( X \in H_p(P) \); then

\[
\omega(R_{y*}X) = R_{y*} \omega(X) = 0, \tag{2.2.6}
\]

and therefore \( R_{y*}X \in H_{pg}(P) \).

**2.2.1 The gauge potential**

The one-form connection \( \omega \) is intimately related with the concept of gauge potential in the context of gauge theories.

**Definition 2.2.4.** Let \( \sigma_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow P \) be a local section and \( \omega \) a one-form connection over \( P \). Then the gauge potential is defined as

\[
\mathcal{A}_\alpha = \sigma^*_{\alpha}(\omega) \tag{2.2.7}
\]

where \( \sigma^*_{\alpha} \) denotes the pull-back map by a local section which projects the connection \( \omega \) to the open set \( U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{M} \).

Now, given two open sets \( U_\alpha \) and \( U_\beta \) with non-empty overlap \( U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset \) one has two gauge connections \( \mathcal{A}_\alpha = \sigma^*_{\alpha}(\omega) \) and \( \mathcal{A}_\beta = \sigma^*_{\beta}(\omega) \). In order to find the relation
between the two gauge potentials, let us consider a vector \( X \in T_x (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \). The direct image \( \sigma_{\beta^*} : T_x (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \longrightarrow T_{\sigma_\beta(x)} (P) \) can be expressed as it follows

\[
\sigma_{\beta^*} X = \left[ \sigma_\alpha (x) \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (x) \right]_\sigma (X)
= R_{\tau_{\alpha\beta^*}} \circ \sigma_\alpha (X) + \sigma_\alpha (x) \circ \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (X) .
\]  

(2.2.8)

Considering the following direct images

\[
\tau_{\alpha\beta^*} : T_x (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \longrightarrow T_{\tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)} (G) ,
\]  

(2.2.9)

\[
\sigma_\alpha (x)_* : T_{\tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)} (G) \longrightarrow T_{\sigma_\alpha(x)\tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)} (P) ,
\]  

(2.2.10)

\[
\sigma_{\alpha^*} : T_x (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \longrightarrow T_{\sigma_\alpha(x)} (P) ,
\]  

(2.2.11)

\[
R_{\tau_{\alpha\beta^*}} : T_{\sigma_\alpha(x)} (P) \longrightarrow T_{\sigma_\alpha(x)\tau_{\alpha\beta}(x)} (P) ,
\]  

(2.2.12)

eq.(2.2.7) reads

\[
A_\beta (X) = \sigma_{\beta^*}^* \omega (X)
= \omega (\sigma_{\beta^*} X)
= \omega (R_{\tau_{\alpha\beta^*}} \circ \sigma_{\alpha^*} (X)) + \omega (\sigma_\alpha (x) \circ \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (X)) .
\]  

(2.2.13)

Using eq.(2.2.2), we find

\[
\omega (\sigma_\alpha (x)_* \circ \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (X)) = \theta (\tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (\tau_{\alpha\beta^*} (X))) ,
\]  

(2.2.14)

and using eq.(2.1.34)

\[
A_\beta (X) = \sigma_\alpha^* \left( \tau_{\alpha\beta^*}^{-1} \omega \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} \right) (X) + \left( \tau_{\alpha\beta^*}^{-1} d_\theta \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} \right) (\tau_{\alpha\beta^*} X)
= \tau_{\alpha\beta^*}^{-1} \sigma_\alpha (\omega) \tau_{\alpha\beta} (X) + \tau_{\alpha\beta^*}^* \left( \tau_{\alpha\beta^*}^{-1} d_\theta \tau_{\alpha\beta^*} \right) (X)
= (\tau_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} A_\alpha \tau_{\alpha\beta} + \tau_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} d_M \tau_{\alpha\beta}) (X) .
\]  

(2.2.15)
we finally arrive to
\[ A_\beta = \tau_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} A_\alpha \tau_{\alpha\beta} + \tau_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} dM \tau_{\alpha\beta}. \]  
(2.2.16)

The relation between the gauge connections eq.(2.2.16) is what in physics it is known as *gauge transformations*. If the principal bundle \( P \) is not trivial, there always exists \( \tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) \in \mathcal{G} \) such that the connection \( A_\alpha \) over \( U_\alpha \) and the connection \( A_\beta \) over \( U_\beta \) are related by eq.(2.2.16) over \( U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \). In the future we write \( g = \tau_{\alpha\beta} (x) \) and \( d = dM \) to avoid overload notation. In this way eq.(2.2.16) reads

\[ A \rightarrow A' = g^{-1} A g + g^{-1} d g . \]  
(2.2.17)

### 2.2.2 Covariant derivative and curvature

The definition of connection over \( P \) implies that \( \omega \) projects any vector in \( T_p (P) \) only to its vertical component. It seems natural then to consider a \( b \)-form \( B \in \Omega^b (P) \otimes g \) which projects vectors in \( T_p (P) \) to the horizontal component \( H_p (P) \). Let \( h : T_p (P) \rightarrow H_p (P) \) be a map such that to every vector \( Z \in T_p (P) \) it associate its projection over the horizontal subspace \( Z^h = h (Z) \). With the help of the map \( h \), tensor and pseudo tensorial forms will be defined.

**Definition 2.2.5.** A \( b \)-form \( B \) over \( P \) is called pseudotensorial when it satisfies

\[ R^* g B (p_g) = g^{-1} B g , \]  
(2.2.18)

where \( R^* g \) is the reciprocal image induced by the right action \( p' = pg \). The form \( B \) is called tensorial if

\[ B (Z_1, \ldots, Z_b) = B (Z^h_1, \ldots, Z^h_b) , \]  
(2.2.19)

where \( Z^h_i = h (Z_i), i = 1, \ldots, b. \)

The name *tensorial form* has it origin in the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.2.1.** Let \( B \) be a tensorial form over \( P \). Then, on the intersection \( U_\alpha \cap
$U_\beta \neq \emptyset$ it follows
\[ B_\beta = \tau^{-1}_{\alpha \beta} B_\alpha \tau_{\alpha \beta}, \quad (2.2.20) \]

where the $b$-form $B \in \mathcal{M}$ corresponds to $B_\alpha = \sigma_\alpha^* B$.

**Proof.** In fact, we have
\[
R^*_g B (p) \left( Z_1 (p), \ldots, Z_b (p) \right) = R^*_g B (p) \left( Z^h_1 (p), \ldots, Z^h_b (p) \right)
= \left( B (pg) \left( R^*_g Z^h_1 (p), \ldots, R^*_g Z^h_b (p) \right) \right). \quad (2.2.21)
\]

Using eq. (2.2.5), it follows
\[
R^*_g B (p) \left( Z_1 (p), \ldots, Z_b (p) \right) = B (pg) \left( Z^h_1 (pg), \ldots, Z^h_b (pg) \right)
= \left( B (pg) \left( Z_1 (pg), \ldots, Z_b (pg) \right) \right). \quad (2.2.22)
\]

Thus, when $B$ is tensorial,
\[
R^*_g B (p) \left( Z_1 (p), \ldots, Z_b (p) \right) = B (pg) \left( Z_1 (pg), \ldots, Z_b (pg) \right). \quad (2.2.23)
\]

Repeating the procedure used to deduce the gauge transformation eq.(2.2.17) one concludes that, in the intersection $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$,
\[ B_\beta = \tau^{-1}_{\alpha \beta} B_\alpha \tau_{\alpha \beta}. \quad (2.2.24) \]

This theorem lead us naturally to another definition; the definition of the exterior covariant derivative operator $\mathcal{D}$

**Definition 2.2.6.** Let $B$ be a pseudotensorial form over $\mathcal{P}$. Then, the exterior covariant derivative is defined as
\[ \mathcal{D} B = d_\mathcal{P} B \circ h, \quad (2.2.25) \]

21
where \( d_P \) denotes the exterior derivative in \( P \). Using the same arguments that were used to show eq.(2.2.23), it is possible to show that if \( B \) is a pseudotensorial form, then \( DB \) is a \((b + 1)\)-tensorial form.

Since the connection \( \omega \) is pseudotensorial, it is possible to define the tensorial two-form \( F \) as

\[
F = D\omega,
\]

which is called the curvature of the principal bundle \( P \). Also, it is possible to show (see [3, Theorem 2.13]) directly that

\[
F = d_P\omega + \frac{1}{2} [\omega, \omega].
\]

Given the curvature \( F \) over the principal bundle \( P \), it is direct to define the gauge curvature or field strength over an open set \( U_\alpha \) as \( F_\alpha = \sigma^*_\alpha F \). In terms of eq.(2.2.7), the curvature \( F_\alpha \) corresponds to

\[
F_\alpha = d_M\mathcal{A}_\alpha + \mathcal{A}_\alpha \wedge \mathcal{A}_\alpha.
\]

Now, \( F \) is tensorial so it satisfies eq.(2.2.24)

\[
F_\beta = \tau_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} F_\alpha \tau_{\alpha\beta},
\]

and it is direct to verify the consistency with eq.(2.2.16).

Given a tensorial \( b \)-form \( B \in \Omega^b(P) \otimes g \), it is possible to show (see [3, p.94]) that its covariant derivative \( DB \) is given by

\[
DB = d_P B + [\omega, B].
\]
Moreover, the derivative operator $D$ satisfy the Bianchi identities

\[ DD^B = [F, B], \quad (2.2.31) \]
\[ DF = 0. \quad (2.2.32) \]

In the base space $\mathcal{M}$, the covariant derivative is obtained by the projection

\[ D_{\alpha}^B = \sigma^*_\alpha (DB) \]
\[ = d_M^B + [A_\alpha, B_\alpha], \quad (2.2.33) \]

and the Bianchi identities are given by

\[ D_{\alpha}D_{\alpha}^B = [F_\alpha, B_\alpha], \quad (2.2.34) \]
\[ D_{\alpha}F = 0. \quad (2.2.35) \]

Note that, by definition, $DB$ is tensorial and therefore it satisfies

\[ D_{\beta}^B = \tau^{-1}_{\alpha\beta} D_{\alpha}^B \tau_{\alpha\beta}, \quad (2.2.36) \]

and again, this is consistent with the gauge transformation eq.(2.2.16).

### 2.3 Equivariant principal bundles

Let $\mathcal{P}$ be a principal bundle with base $\mathcal{M}$. If $\mathcal{M}$ admits the action of a Lie group $G$, we say that $\mathcal{P}$ is $G$–equivariant if the $G$–action lifts to $\mathcal{P}$. This means that the $G$–action on $\mathcal{P}$ is such that the diagram (2.2) commutes, where $\pi : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{M}$ is the projection map and $g$ denotes both maps $\mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ and $\mathcal{M} \to \mathcal{M}$.

In what follows we focus on product manifolds of the form $\mathcal{M} = M \times G/H$, where $M$ is a closed manifold and $H \subset G$ is a subgroup. For $g \in G$ we denote the coset $gH$
as $[g]$. The action of $G$ on $\mathcal{M}$ is given by

$$g(x, [g']) = (x, [gg']) ,$$

for $x \in M$ and $g, g' \in G$. So the $G$–action on $\mathcal{M}$ is extended to be the trivial action on $M$.

Given an $G$–equivariant bundle over $\mathcal{M}$, we can induce an $H$–equivariant principal bundle over $M$ by restriction

$$\mathcal{P} \mapsto \mathcal{P}|_{e \times M} .$$

The $H$–action on $M$ is also trivial. However, the action on the fibres of $\mathcal{P}|_{e \times M}$ is not necessary the trivial one. The inverse operation of restriction is called induction: If $P$ denotes an $H$–equivariant principal bundle over $M$, we can define

$$\mathcal{P} = G \times_H P$$

where the quotient space $G \times_H P$ is the set of equivalent classes $G \times P$ with respect to the equivalence relation

$$(g, p) \sim (gh, h^{-1}p) , \text{ where } g \in G, h \in H \text{ and } p \in P.$$
where the projection map in the right hand side is such that \( \pi : P \to M \). In this way, there is a one-to-one correspondence between \( G \)-equivariant principal bundles over \( \mathcal{M} \) and \( H \)-equivariant principal bundles over \( M \). From now we assume \( P = P|_{e \times M} \) where \( P \) is \( G \)-equivariant.

The \( H \)-action on \( P \) can be locally described by Lie group homomorphisms \( \rho_x : H \to \mathcal{G} \) as we explain in what follows. Let \( \{U_a\}_{a \in I} \) be a good open covering of \( M \) with \( I \) as a set of indices, and let \( \{\sigma_a\}_{a \in I} \) be a collection of local sections \( \sigma_a : U_a \subset M \to P \). For \( \alpha \in I \), the homomorphisms \( \rho_{\alpha,x} : H \to \mathcal{G} \) are defined by

\[
h \sigma_\alpha (x) = \sigma_\alpha (x) \rho_{\alpha,x} (h) , \quad \text{with } h \in H \text{ and } x \in U_\alpha \quad (2.3.6)
\]

By [31, Lemma] the local sections \( \sigma_\alpha \) can be chosen in such a way that the homomorphism \( \rho_{\alpha,x} \) does not depend on \( x \). In this way we denote the homomorphism in eq.(2.3.6) simple as \( \rho_\alpha \). Let \( \tau_{\alpha \beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \to \mathcal{G} \) be the transition functions of \( P \) such that \( \sigma_\alpha = \tau_{\alpha \beta} \sigma_\beta \). Then

\[
\tau_{\alpha \beta} (x) \rho_\beta (h) = \rho_\alpha (h) \tau_{\alpha \beta} (x) , \quad (2.3.7)
\]

with \( h \in H \) and \( x \in U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset \). Therefore, on non-empty intersections \( U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \) the homomorphisms \( \rho \) are related by conjugation.

In order to define local trivialisations of \( P \) with respect to which the homomorphisms agree on all patches \( U_\alpha \), we fix \( \alpha_1 \in I \) and let \( \rho_{\alpha_1} : H \to \mathcal{G} \) be the homomorphism defined by

\[
h \sigma_{\alpha_1} (x) = \sigma_{\alpha_1} (x) \rho_{\alpha_1} (h) , \quad (2.3.8)
\]

with \( h \in H \) and \( x \in U_\alpha \).

According to eq.(2.3.7) the homomorphisms \( \rho_\alpha \) lie in the same conjugacy class on overlapping \( U_\alpha \). Therefore, it is possible to find constant \( g_\alpha \in \mathcal{G} \) such that

\[
\rho_\alpha = g_\alpha \rho_{\alpha_1} g_\alpha^{-1} . \quad (2.3.9)
\]
These transitions functions $g_\alpha$ are not unique. If one defines sections $\tilde{\sigma}_\alpha = \sigma_\alpha (x) g_\alpha$ for $\alpha \in I$, then using eq.(2.3.6) we get

$$h\tilde{\sigma}_\alpha (x) = \sigma_\alpha (x) \rho_\alpha (h) g_\alpha = \tilde{\sigma}_\alpha (x) \rho_{\alpha_1} (h) , \ x \in U_\alpha \quad (2.3.10)$$

Thus, the trivialization defined in terms of the local sections $\{ \tilde{\sigma}_\alpha \}_{\alpha \in I}$ is such that the action of $H$ is characterized by only one homomorphism $\rho_{\alpha_1} : H \to \mathcal{G}$. Note that different choices of $g_\alpha$ in eq.(2.3.9) leads in general to different trivialization of $P$. However, the statement that $\rho_{\alpha_1}$ is the same across the open covering $\{ U_\alpha \}_{\alpha \in I}$ still holds in this new local trivialization.

Now, let $\tilde{\tau}_{\alpha \beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \to \mathcal{G}$ denote the transition function with respect to $\tilde{\sigma}_\alpha$. Under change of sections we have

$$\tilde{\sigma}_\beta (x) \rho_{\alpha_1} (h) = h\tilde{\sigma}_\beta (x)$$

$$= h\tilde{\sigma}_\alpha (x) \tilde{\tau}_{\alpha \beta} (x)$$

$$= \tilde{\sigma}_\beta (x) \tilde{\tau}_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} (x) \rho_{\alpha_1} (h) \tau_{\alpha \beta} (x) , \quad (2.3.11)$$

and therefore

$$\rho_{\alpha_1} = \tilde{\tau}_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} \rho_{\alpha_1} \tilde{\tau}_{\alpha \beta} . \quad (2.3.12)$$

This means that the structure group of $P$ reduces to $\mathcal{H} = Z_\mathcal{G} (\rho_{\alpha_1} (H))$, the centralizer in $\mathcal{G}$ of the image of $H$ by $\rho_{\alpha_1}$.

The analysis presented in this section automatically provides a systematic recipe for constructing bundles: Start with a homomorphism $\rho : H \to \mathcal{G}$ and construct a principal bundle $P_M$ over $M$ with fibre $\mathcal{H} = Z_\mathcal{G} (\rho (H))$. Moreover, $P_M$ also extends to an $G$–equivariant principle bundle on $\mathcal{M} = G/H \times M$ by virtue of eq.(2.3.3).
2.4 Invariant connections

A connection $\omega$ over a principal bundle $P$ over $\mathcal{M} = M \times G/H$ is called $G$–invariant if

$$g^* \omega = \omega, \text{ for all } g \in G.$$  \hfill (2.4.1)

Here the map $g^*$ denotes the pullback of the map $g : P \to P$. The classification of invariant connections in terms of the structures on the bundles $P = P|_{\{H\} \times M}$ over $M$ is given by Wang’s theorem [32] in the special case when $M$ is a point. The generalization to the case of $M$ being contractible is given in [31, 33]. We follow the treatment adopted in the later case.

Recall the Maurer–Cartan form defined in (2.1.32). The Maurer–Cartan form on $G$ is denoted by $\theta_G : T_g(G) \to \mathfrak{g}$, with $g \in G$. To identify $G$–invariant connections on $P$ we define the maps

$$\psi_\alpha : G \times U_\alpha \times \mathcal{G} \longrightarrow \mathcal{P}|_{G/H \times U_\alpha}$$

$$(g, x, q) \mapsto g\sigma_\alpha(x)q$$ \hfill (2.4.2)

for all $\alpha \in I$. According to [31, Theorem 2], the pull-back under $\psi_\alpha$ of an invariant connection $\omega$ defined on $P$ is given by

$$\psi_\alpha^* \omega_{(g, x, q)} = \text{Ad}(q^{-1})(\Phi_\alpha(x) \circ \theta_G + \mu_\alpha) + \theta_G$$ \hfill (2.4.3)

where

a) $\Phi_\alpha(x) : \mathfrak{g} \to \mathfrak{q}$, being $\mathfrak{q}$ the Lie algebra of $\mathcal{G}$, is a family of linear maps which depend on $x \in U_\alpha$ satisfying

$$\Phi_\alpha(x) \circ \text{Ad}(h) = \text{Ad}(\rho_\alpha(h)) \circ \Phi_\alpha(x) \quad \text{with } h \in H,$$ \hfill (2.4.4)

$$\Phi_\alpha(x)(X_0) = \rho_{\alpha*}(X_0) \quad \text{for } X_0 \in \mathfrak{h},$$ \hfill (2.4.5)
where \( h \) is the Lie algebra of \( H \) and \( \rho_{\alpha*} : h \rightarrow q \) is the Lie algebra homomorphism induced by \( \rho_{\alpha} \).

b) \( \mu_{\alpha} \in \Omega^1(U_{\alpha}, q) \) such that

\[
\mu_{\alpha} = \text{Ad} \left( \rho_{\alpha} (h) \right) \mu_{\alpha}, \quad \text{with } h \in H \tag{2.4.6}
\]

and therefore \( \mu_{\alpha} \) takes values in the Lie algebra of \( \mathcal{H} = Z_{\mathcal{G}} (\rho (H)) \).

We now look at the behaviour of the invariant connection \( \omega \) in terms of the geometric data on \( M \). In order to do so, one needs to specify how \( \Phi_{\alpha} \) and \( \mu_{\alpha} \) change under transformations in non-empty overlaps \( U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta} \neq \emptyset \). To this end, define the embeddings

\[
\iota_{\alpha} : U_{\alpha} \hookrightarrow G \times U_{\alpha} \times \mathcal{G}
\]

\[
x \mapsto (e_G, x, e_G) \tag{2.4.7}
\]

for \( \alpha \in I \), with \( e_G \) and \( e_{\mathcal{G}} \) the neutral elements in \( G \) and \( \mathcal{G} \) respectively. Let \( X \in T_x (M) \) be a tangent vector at the point \( x \in U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta} \). Then \( \iota_{\alpha}^* \psi_{\alpha}^* \omega (X) = \mu_{\alpha} (X) \), and analogously for \( \beta \in I \). Representing the tangent vector \( X \) in terms of a path \( \gamma (t) : (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon) \rightarrow U_{\alpha} \cap U_{\beta} \), the pushforward of \( X \) under \( \psi_{\beta} \circ \iota_{\beta} \) is given by

\[
\psi_{\beta} \circ \iota_{\beta}^* X = \frac{d}{dt} \sigma_{\beta} (\gamma (t)) \bigg|_{t=0}
\]

\[
= \frac{d}{dt} \sigma_{\alpha} (\gamma (t)) g_{\alpha \beta} (\gamma (t)) \bigg|_{t=0}
\]

\[
= (\psi_{\alpha} \circ \iota_{\alpha}^* X) g_{\alpha \beta} + \sigma_{\beta} g_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} d_X g_{\alpha \beta}
\]

\[
= R_{g_{\alpha \beta}} \psi_{\alpha} \circ \iota_{\alpha}^* X + \left( g_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} d_X g_{\alpha \beta} \right). \tag{2.4.8}
\]

Hence,

\[
\mu_{\beta} (X) = \omega (\psi_{\beta} \circ \iota_{\beta}^* X) = \text{Ad} \left( g_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} \right) \mu_{\alpha} (X) + g_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} d_X g_{\alpha \beta} \tag{2.4.9}
\]

which identifies the collection of \( \mu_{\alpha} \in \Omega^1(U_{\alpha}, q) \) as connection on \( P \). If we specify a
set of sections $\{\tilde{\sigma}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I}$ such that there is only one $\rho_{\alpha_1}: H \to G$, then for all $\alpha \in I$ the connection $\mu_\alpha$ takes values in the Lie algebra of $H = Z_G(\rho_{\alpha_1}(H))$. This is consistent with the fact that the structure group of $P$ can be reduced to $H$.

In the case of $\Phi_\alpha(x)$, note that

$$\Phi_\alpha(x) \circ \theta_{G|_{g}} = \Phi_\alpha(x)(T_a|_{g}) X^a|_{g}, \text{ for } g \in G$$

(2.4.10)

where $\{T_a\}_{a=1}^{\dim(g)}$ is a basis for $g$ and $X^a$ denotes a set of left-invariant forms dual to $T_a$. Let $y \in G/H$ and let $Y$ be a tangent vector at $y$. Moreover, let $N \subset G/H$ be an open region around $y$ and assume that there exists a section $\eta: N \to G$. On $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset$ define the map

$$\tilde{\eta}: N \times (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \to G \times (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times G$$

$$([g]x) \mapsto (\eta([g]), x, e_G).$$

(2.4.11)

Since $\psi_{\beta*}\tilde{\eta}_* = R_{g_{\alpha\beta}}\psi_{\alpha*}\eta_*$ one find

$$\Phi_\beta(x) \circ \theta_{G|_{\eta(y)}}(\eta_* Y) = \tilde{\eta}^*\psi_{\beta*}\omega(Y)$$

$$\omega(\psi_{\beta*}\eta_* Y)$$

$$= \text{Ad}(g_{\alpha\beta}^{-1})\psi_{\beta*}\omega(\eta_* Y)$$

$$= \text{Ad}(g_{\alpha\beta}^{-1}) \left( \Phi_\alpha(x) \circ \theta_{G|_{\eta(y)}}(\eta_* Y) \right).$$

(2.4.12)

As a consequence of the last result, one obtains

$$\Phi_\beta(x)(T_a) = \text{Ad}(g_{\alpha\beta}^{-1}) \Phi_\alpha(x)(T_a),$$

(2.4.13)

and then $\Phi_\alpha(x)(T_a)$ define sections of the associated vector bundle $\text{ad}(P)$ over $M$.

We conclude by summarising the main results of this section and the previous one in the following table of correspondences between equivariant principal bundles and its corresponding invariants connections.
2.5 Transgression forms and the Chern class

Given the notion of principal bundle \( \mathcal{P} \) and connection \( \omega \), it is interesting to study the existence of characteristic quantities defined over \( \mathcal{P} \). In principle, this quantities are defined in terms of the connection \( \omega \). However, it turns out that they are completely independent of the choice of \( \omega \). Thus, these quantities define topological invariants which measure the obstruction of the bundle \( \mathcal{P} \) to be trivial.

In the following, we first introduce some preliminary definitions and then we will use the Chern–Weil theorem to define the Transgression form and the Chern Class.

2.5.1 Invariant polynomial

Definition 2.5.1. An invariant polynomial of degree \( n \), is a \( n \)-linear map

\[
|\ldots| : \underbrace{g \times \ldots \times g}_{n \text{ times}} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \tag{2.5.1}
\]

which satisfy the condition

\[
| (g^{-1}Z_1 g) \wedge \ldots \wedge (g^{-1}Z_n g) | = |Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n | \tag{2.5.2}
\]
where $Z \in \Omega^1 \otimes g$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$ and $g = \exp(\lambda^A T_A) \in G$. When the extra condition

$$|Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_i \wedge Z_j \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n| = (-1)^{zizj} |Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_j \wedge Z_i \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n|$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.5.3)

is satisfied for all $Z_i, Z_j$, we say that the invariant polynomial is symmetric and we denote it by $\langle \ldots \rangle$.

Since $Z = Z^A T_A$, it is possible to write

$$\langle Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n \rangle = Z_1^{A_1} \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n^{A_n} \langle T_{A_1} \ldots T_{A_n} \rangle,$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.4)

where $\langle T_{A_1} \ldots T_{A_n} \rangle$ is called the symmetric invariant tensor. The invariance condition eq.(2.5.2) can be written in different ways. In fact, if we consider an element $g = \exp(\lambda^A T_A) \in G$ infinitesimally close to the identity, the invariant condition takes the form

$$\langle [\lambda, Z_1] \wedge Z_2 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n \rangle + \ldots + \langle Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_{n-1} \wedge [\lambda, Z_n] \rangle = 0,$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.5)

where $\lambda = \lambda^A T_A$. Note that if we replace $\lambda$ with the one-form connection $A$ and recalling the definition of covariant derivative eq.(2.2.33), the invariance condition is given by

$$\langle D (Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n) \rangle = d \langle Z_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge Z_n \rangle.$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.6)

All this expressions for the invariance condition will be used through this Thesis depending on the context.

### 2.5.2 Projection of differential forms

So far, we have defined differential forms over the base space $M$ starting from differential forms defined over the principal bundle $P$. In order to do so, we used the reciprocal image induced by the local sections $\sigma_\alpha : U_\alpha \subset M \rightarrow P$. A natural question is if one can do the opposite, i.e, defining a form in $P$ starting from a form defined
on $\mathcal{M}$. This is possible by using the pull-back of the projection map $\pi : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{M}$.

Given a $p-$form $\mathcal{B}$ over $\mathcal{M}$ it is possible to construct a $p-$form $B$ over $\mathcal{P}$ as

$$B = \pi^* \mathcal{B}.$$  \hfill (2.5.7)

Now, given two points of the same fibre $p$ and $p' = pg$ and a $p-$form $B$, in general it is true that $B(p)$ and $B(pg)$ will correspond to the pull-back of different $p-$forms over $\mathcal{M},$

$$B(p) = \pi^* \mathcal{B}(x),$$  \hfill (2.5.8)

$$B(pg) = \pi^* \mathcal{B}'(x),$$  \hfill (2.5.9)

with $\mathcal{B}(x) \neq \mathcal{B}'(x)$ in general. When the $p-$form $B$ along the fibre $\pi^{-1}(x)$ corresponds to the pull-back of a unique $p-$form $\mathcal{B}(x)$, we say that $B$ is projectable to $\mathcal{B}(x)$. Let us precise the notion of projectable differential form in terms of the following

**Theorem 2.5.1.** Let $B$ be a $p-$form over $\mathcal{P}$ satisfying

1. $B$ is right invariant under the action of $\mathcal{G}$,

   $$R^*_g B = B$$  \hfill (2.5.10)

2. $B$ acts on $T_p(\mathcal{P})$ in such a way that

   $$B(X_1 \ldots X_n) = B(X^h_1 \ldots X^h_n)$$  \hfill (2.5.11)

then, there exist a unique $p-$form $\mathcal{B}(x)$ defined over $\mathcal{M}$ such that $B = \pi^* \mathcal{B}$ and therefore $B$ is projectable.

**Proof.** Let $X_i(p) \in T_p(\mathcal{P})$ with $i = 1, \ldots, q$. Consider the pushforward induced by
the projection map $\pi$

$$\pi_* : T_p (P) \rightarrow T_x (M)$$

$$: X_i (p) \rightarrow Y_i (x) = \pi_* X_i (p) .$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.12)

Let $B(x)$ be a $q$–form such that

$$B (p) = \pi^* B (x) .$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.13)

Then, we have

$$B(x) (Y_1 (x), \ldots, Y_q (x)) = B(x) (\pi_* X_1 (p), \ldots, \pi_* X_q (p))$$

$$= \pi^* B(x) (X_1 (p), \ldots, X_q (p))$$

$$= B (p) (X_1 (p), \ldots, X_q (p)) ,$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.14)

and using eq.(2.5.11),

$$\pi^* B(x) (X_1 (p), \ldots, X_q (p)) = B (p) (X^h_1 (p), \ldots, X^h_q (p)) .$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.15)

Now, using eq.(2.2.5)

$$B(pg) (X^h_1 (pg), \ldots, X^h_q (pg)) = B(pg) (R_g X^h_1 (p), \ldots, R_g X^h_q (p))$$

$$= R^*_g B (p) (X^h_1 (p), \ldots, X^h_q (p)) ,$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.16)

Finally, using eq.(2.5.10) we have

$$B(pg) (X^h_1 (pg), \ldots, X^h_q (pg)) = B (p) (X^h_1 (p), \ldots, X^h_q (p)) ,$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.5.17)

and comparing eq.(2.5.15) with eq.(2.5.17) one sees that $B (pg)$ and $B (p)$ corresponds
to the pull-back of the same form $B(x)$

$$B(pg)\left(X_1^h(pg), \ldots, X_q^h(pg)\right) = \pi^* B(x)(X_1(p), \ldots, X_q(p)).$$  \hspace{1em} (2.5.18)

Thus, the form $B(x)$ is the projection of $B$.

The important thing about the projection operation is that given a smooth $p$—form $B$ defined over $\mathcal{P}$, its projection $B(x)$ gives a $p$—form \textit{globally} defined over the base space $\mathcal{M}$. This is in contrast with the construction of differential forms by using the pull-back induced by local sections $\sigma_\alpha$; given a globally defined $p$—form over $\mathcal{P}$, in general is only possible to obtain $p$—forms locally defined in an open set $U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{M}$.

However, it is possible to find relations between both procedures. In order to do so, it is necessary to observe that given an arbitrary local section $\sigma_\alpha$, is always possible to find an element $g_\alpha \in G$ such that

$$\sigma_\alpha \circ \pi = g_\alpha.$$  \hspace{1em} (2.5.19)

Now, if $B$ is projectable,

$$B = R_{g_\alpha}^* B$$

$$= R_{\sigma_\alpha \circ \pi}^* B$$

$$= \pi^* \sigma_\alpha^* B,$$  \hspace{1em} (2.5.20)

and writing $B_\alpha = \sigma_\alpha^* B$, we have

$$B = \pi^* B_\alpha.$$  \hspace{1em} (2.5.21)

Since $B$ is projectable, its projection $B$ is such that $B = \pi^* B$ is unique. This means that in the non-empty overlap $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$, the forms $B$ are equivalent

$$B_\alpha = B_\beta = B$$  \hspace{1em} (2.5.22)
and globally defined over $M$.

An important property about the projection operation is its relation with the
covariant derivative operator $\mathcal{D}$ defined over the principal bundle $P$.

**Theorem 2.5.2.** If $B$ is projectable, then

$$\mathcal{D}B = d_P B .$$  \hfill (2.5.23)

**Proof.** In fact,

$$d_P B (X_1, \ldots, X_p) = d_P \pi^* B (X_1, \ldots, X_p)$$

$$= \pi^* (d_M B) (X_1, \ldots, X_p)$$

$$= d_M B (\pi_* X_1, \ldots, \pi_* X_p) .$$ \hfill (2.5.24)

By definition of vertical subspace, we have $\pi_* X_i = \pi_* X^h_i$ [see eq. (2.2.1)]. Thus,

$$d_P B (X_1, \ldots, X_p) = d_M B (\pi_* X^h_1, \ldots, \pi_* X^h_p)$$

$$= \pi^* (d_M B) (X^h_1, \ldots, X^h_p)$$

$$= d_P \pi^* B (X^h_1, \ldots, X^h_p)$$

$$= d_P B (X^h_1, \ldots, X^h_p)$$

$$= d_P B \circ h (X_1, \ldots, X_p)$$

$$= \mathcal{D} B (X_1, \ldots, X_p) ,$$ \hfill (2.5.25)

and therefore

$$d_P B = \mathcal{D} B .$$ \hfill (2.5.26)
2.5.3 Chern–Weil theorem

**Theorem 2.5.3.** Let $\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{G})$ be a principal bundle with base space $\mathcal{M}$ endowed with a one–form connection $\omega \in \Omega^1(\mathcal{P}) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$. Let $F \in \Omega^2(\mathcal{P}) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$ be its corresponding curvature, where $\mathfrak{g}$ is the Lie algebra associated to the structure group $\mathcal{G}$. Let $\langle T_{A_1} \cdots T_{A_{n+1}} \rangle$ be a symmetric invariant tensor of rank $n + 1$, and let $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ be a $(2n + 2)$–form

$$
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle = \langle F \wedge \ldots \wedge F \rangle_{\text{n+1 times}}.
$$

Then,

1. $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is a closed form, $d_P \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = 0$ and projectable

$$
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle = \pi^* \langle F^{n+1} \rangle,
$$

with $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ closed, $d_M \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = 0$.

2. Given two connections $\omega$ and $\bar{\omega}$ over $\mathcal{P}$ and their respective curvatures $F$ and $\bar{F}$, the difference $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle$ is an exact form and projectable.

**Proof part 1.** $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is projectable since it is invariant under the right action $R^*_g$ of the group. In fact, given that $F$ is tensorial, we have

$$
R^*_g F = g^{-1} F g,
$$

and due to $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is an invariant polynomial, it follows

$$
R^*_g \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = \langle F^{n+1} \rangle.
$$

On the other hand, since $F$ is tensorial, $F(X_1, X_2) = F(X^1_h, X^2_h)$ and therefore

$$
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle (X_1, \ldots, X_{2n+2}) = \langle F^{n+1} \rangle (X^1_h, \ldots, X^h_{2n+2}).
$$
Thus, since $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is projectable it satisfies eq.\(\eqref{2.5.23}\)

\[
d_P \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = D \langle F^{n+1} \rangle ,
\]

and using the Bianchi identity eq.\(\eqref{2.2.32}\) we see that $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is a closed form

\[
d_P \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = 0. \tag{2.5.33}
\]

Moreover, using eq.\(\eqref{2.5.21}\) one finds that the polynomial

\[
\langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle = \sigma^*_\alpha \langle F^{n+1} \rangle \tag{2.5.34}
\]

corresponds to the projection of $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ over $\mathcal{M}$ and therefore $\langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle$ is globally defined. In order to show that $\langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle$ is closed, consider the Bianchi identity

\[
D_\alpha \langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle = 0. \tag{2.5.35}
\]

Making use of the invariance property eq.\(\eqref{2.5.6}\) it follows that

\[
d_M \langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle = 0. \tag{2.5.36}
\]

The quantity $\langle F^{n+1}_\alpha \rangle$, with a given normalization factor, corresponds to the $(n + 1)$ \textit{Chern character}

\[
\text{ch}_{n+1}(F) = \frac{1}{(n + 1)!} \left( \frac{i}{2\pi} \right)^{n+1} \langle F^{n+1} \rangle . \tag{2.5.37}
\]

\[\square\]

\textbf{Proof part 2}. Consider two one-form connections $\omega$ and $\bar{\omega}$. The difference

\[
O = \omega - \bar{\omega} \tag{2.5.38}
\]
Chapter 2: Mathematical Background

is tensorial because given a vertical vector \( Y \in V_p (P) \), then

\[
O (Y) = Y - Y = 0. \tag{2.5.39}
\]

Using these two connections, it is possible to define a third interpolating connection \( \omega_t \) as

\[
\omega_t = \bar{\omega} + tO \tag{2.5.40}
\]

where \( t \in [0, 1] \), and its corresponding curvature

\[
F_t = D\omega_t
\]

\[
= d_P \omega_t + \omega_t \wedge \omega_t
\]

\[
= \bar{F} + t\bar{DO} + t^2 O \wedge O, \tag{2.5.41}
\]

where \( \bar{DO} = d_P O + [\bar{\omega}, O] \). Now, the derivative respect to \( t \) of \( F_t \) is given by

\[
\frac{dF_t}{dt} = \bar{DO} + t [O, O]
\]

\[
= D_t O, \tag{2.5.42}
\]

where

\[
D_t O = d_P O + [\omega_t, O]. \tag{2.5.43}
\]

Since \( F_t|_{t=0} = \bar{F} \) and \( F_t|_{t=1} = F \), it is possible to write the difference \( \langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle \) as

\[
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = \int_0^1 dt \frac{d}{dt} \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle. \tag{2.5.44}
\]

The polynomial \( \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle \) is a \((2n + 2)\)-form and symmetric. This allow us to write

\[
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \left\langle \frac{dF_t}{dt} \wedge F_t^n \right\rangle, \tag{2.5.45}
\]

38
inserting eq. (2.5.42), we get

\[
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = (n + 1) \int _0 ^1 dt \langle D_t O \wedge F^n \rangle
\]

\[
= (n + 1) \int _0 ^1 dt D_t \langle O \wedge F^n \rangle .
\] (2.5.46)

where we have used the Bianchi identity \( D_t F_t = 0 \). The form \( O \) is tensorial and since \( \langle O \wedge F^n \rangle \) is an invariant polynomial, it is projectable. This means that \( D_t \langle O \wedge F^n \rangle = \frac{d}{\sigma} \langle O \wedge F^n \rangle \) and therefore we write

\[
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = \frac{d}{\sigma} T^{(2n+1)} \omega ^\alpha \leftarrow \bar{\omega}^\alpha
\] (2.5.47)

with

\[
T^{(2n+1)} \omega ^\alpha \leftarrow \bar{\omega}^\alpha = (n + 1) \int _0 ^1 dt \langle O \wedge F^n \rangle
\] (2.5.48)

The \((2n + 1)\)-form \( T^{(2n+1)} \omega ^\alpha \leftarrow \bar{\omega}^\alpha \) defined over the principal bundle \( \mathcal{P} \) is called \textit{Transgression form}. The transgression form is projectable over the base space \( \mathcal{M} \)

\[
T^{(2n+1)} = \sigma ^* T^{(2n+1)} \omega ^\alpha \leftarrow \bar{\omega}^\alpha
\]

\[
= (n + 1) \int _0 ^1 dt \langle \Theta _\alpha \wedge [F^\alpha]_\alpha \rangle ,
\] (2.5.49)

with

\[
\Theta _\alpha = \sigma ^* O,
\] (2.5.50)

\[
[F^\alpha]_\alpha = \sigma ^* F_t.
\] (2.5.51)

The form \( T^{(2n+1)} \alpha \leftarrow \bar{\alpha} \) is called transgression over the base space or simply transgression if there is no room for confusion. The transgression form is globally defined so it will be denoted simply by \( T^{(2n+1)} \alpha \leftarrow \bar{\alpha} \). Note that over the base space \( \mathcal{M} \), the relation

\[
\langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = d_\mathcal{M} T^{(2n+1)} \alpha \leftarrow \bar{\alpha}
\] (2.5.52)

39
holds.

2.5.4 Chern–Simons forms

It is important to emphasize that over the principal bundle $\mathcal{P}$ the form $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is not only closed but exact. However, this is not true for $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ as we will see shortly.

In the definition of the transgression form eq.(2.5.48), two one–form connections $\omega$ and $\bar{\omega}$ were used to construct a third one $\omega_t$ given in eq.(2.5.40). It is interesting to observe that a connection over $\mathcal{P}$ cannot be zero; otherwise it would not satisfy eq.(2.2.2). Thus, to impose the condition $\bar{\omega} = 0$ would mean that the expressions for $\omega_t$ and $F_t$ [see eq.(2.5.40, 2.5.41)]

$$\omega_t = t\omega, \quad (2.5.53)$$
$$F_t = td_P\omega + t^2\omega \wedge \omega, \quad (2.5.54)$$

no longer correspond to a one–form connection and a two–form curvature over $\mathcal{P}$. However, the procedure used in the second half of the proof of the Chern–Weil theorem still holds. In that case, let us to write

$$\langle F^{n+1} \rangle = d_P Q^{(2n+1)}(\omega), \quad (2.5.55)$$

where

$$Q^{(2n+1)}(\omega) = T^{(2n+1)}_{\omega=0} = (n+1) \int_0^1 dt \langle \omega \wedge (td_P\omega + t^2\omega \wedge \omega)^n \rangle, \quad (2.5.56)$$

is called the Chern–Simons form over $\mathcal{P}$. Again, since $\omega_t$ and $F_t$ are not proper connection and curvature on $\mathcal{P}$ respectively, the Chern–Simons form it is not invariant and therefore not projectable over the base space $\mathcal{M}$.

In other words, given two local sections $\sigma_{\alpha} : U_{\alpha} \subset \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$ and $\sigma_{\beta} : U_{\beta} \subset \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$,
in general must occur that

\[ \sigma_\alpha^* Q^{(2n+1)} \neq \sigma_\beta^* Q^{(2n+1)}. \]  

(2.5.57)

In this way, the definition of the Chern–Simons form over the base space \( \mathcal{M} \)

\[ Q^{(2n+1)}_\alpha (A_\alpha) = \sigma_\alpha^* Q^{(2n+1)} (\omega) \]

\[ = (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \left\langle A_\alpha \wedge (t d_M A_\alpha + t^2 A_\alpha \wedge A_\alpha)^n \right\rangle. \]  

(2.5.58)

it is only locally defined over a particular open set \( U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{M} \). Consequently, \( \langle F^{n+1} \rangle \)
can be written as the exterior derivative of the Chern–Simons form \( Q^{(2n+1)}_\alpha \) only in an open region \( U_\alpha \subset \mathcal{M} \)

\[ \langle F^{n+1} \rangle |_{U_\alpha} = d_M Q^{(2n+1)}_\alpha, \]

(2.5.59)

but not globally over \( \mathcal{M} \). In the future, we omit the index \( \alpha \) in order to avoid overloaded notation. However, it is important to keep in mind that the Chern–Simons form is only locally defined.

\section{2.6 Homotopy}

Another interesting property of transgression forms is that the following expression vanishes identically

\[ dT^{(2n+1)}_{A \leftarrow \tilde{A}} + dT^{(2n+1)}_{\tilde{A} \leftarrow A} + dT^{(2n+1)}_{A \leftarrow \tilde{A}} = \langle F^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \tilde{F}^{n+1} \rangle + \langle \tilde{F}^{n+1} \rangle \]

\[ - \langle F^{n+1} \rangle + \langle \tilde{F}^{n+1} \rangle - \langle F^{n+1} \rangle \]

\[ = 0. \]  

(2.6.1)

for independent gauge connections \( A, \tilde{A} \) and \( \tilde{A} \). Since \( T^{(2n+1)}_{A \leftarrow \tilde{A}} = -T^{(2n+1)}_{\tilde{A} \leftarrow A} \), this means that

\[ dT^{(2n+1)}_{A \leftarrow \tilde{A}} = dT^{(2n+1)}_{\tilde{A} \leftarrow A} + dT^{(2n+1)}_{A \leftarrow \tilde{A}}. \]  

(2.6.2)
Therefore, it is always possible to decompose a transgression as the sum of two others plus a closed form $\vartheta$

$$T^{(2n+1)}_{A \rightarrow \bar{A}} = T^{(2n+1)}_{A \rightarrow \bar{A}} + T^{(2n+1)}_{\bar{A} \rightarrow \bar{A}} + \vartheta.$$  \hfill (2.6.3)

The functional dependence of the closed form $\vartheta$ can be determined by using a powerful tool, the Extended Homotopy Cartan formula.

### 2.6.1 The extended Cartan homotopy formula ECHF

Consider now a set of $(r + 2)$ independent gauge connections $A_i \in \Omega^1(M) \otimes g$ with $i = 0, ..., r + 1$. Moreover, let us consider the embedding of the $(r + 1)$ simplex $\Delta_{r+1}$ in $\mathbb{R}^{r+2}$ defined by

$$\{(t_0, t_1, ..., t^{r+1}) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+2}, \text{ with } t^i \geq 0, \forall i = 1, ..., r + 1 \text{ and } \sum_{i=0}^{r+1} t^i = 1\}$$

(2.6.4)

The relation between the simplex and the set of gauge connections is such that the expression

$$A_t = \sum_{i=0}^{r+1} t^i A_i$$  \hfill (2.6.5)

transforms as a gauge connection when $(t_0, t_1, ..., t^{r+1}) \in \Delta_{r+1}$. It is direct to verify that if one performs a gauge transformation to each $A_i$, then $A_t$ transforms as a connection. This allow us to define a two–form curvature $F_t = dA_t + A_t \wedge A_t$. Thus, for every point of the simplex $\Delta_{r+1}$, we associate a connection $A_i$. In particular, the $i$-th vertex of $\Delta_{r+1}$ is related to $i$-th connection $A_i$. We denote the simplex of the associated gauge connections by

$$\Delta_{r+1} = (A_0, A_1, ..., A_{r+1}).$$  \hfill (2.6.6)

Let $\Upsilon$ be a polynomial in the forms $\{A_t, F_t, d_t A_t, d_t F_t\}$ which is also a $(q + m)$–form over $\Delta_{r+1} \times M$. Let $d$ and $d_t$ be the exterior derivative operator acting on $M$ and $\Delta_{r+1}$ respectively. We introduce now the homotopy derivation operator $l_t$ which
maps differential forms according to

\[ l_t : \Omega^a (\mathcal{M}) \times \Omega^b (\Delta_{r+1}) \longrightarrow \Omega^{a-1} (\mathcal{M}) \times \Omega^{b+1} (\Delta_{r+1}) . \]  

(2.6.7)

This operator satisfies the Leibniz rule, and together with the operators \( d \) and \( d_t \) define the following graded algebra

\[
\begin{align*}
d^2 &= 0, \quad \text{(2.6.8)} \\
d_t^2 &= 0, \quad \text{(2.6.9)} \\
[l_t, d] &= d_t, \quad \text{(2.6.10)} \\
\{d, d_t\} &= 0. \quad \text{(2.6.11)}
\end{align*}
\]

A consistent way to define the action of \( l_t \) over \( \mathcal{A}_t \) and \( \mathcal{F}_t \) is the following

\[
\begin{align*}
l_t \mathcal{F}_t &= d_t \mathcal{A}_t, \quad \text{(2.6.12)} \\
l_t \mathcal{A}_t &= 0. \quad \text{(2.6.13)}
\end{align*}
\]

Using eq.(2.6.8 – 2.6.11) it is possible to show that

\[
[l_t^{p+1}, d] \Upsilon = (p + 1) d_t l_t^p \Upsilon. \quad \text{(2.6.14)}
\]

Now, integrating over the simplex \( \Delta_{r+1} \) with \( p + q = r \) and \( m \geq p \), we have

\[
\begin{align*}
\int_{\Delta_{r+1}} l_t^{p+1} d \Upsilon - \int_{\Delta_{r+1}} d l_t^{p+1} \Upsilon &= (p + 1) \int_{\Delta_{r+1}} d_t l_t^p \Upsilon \\
&= (p + 1) \int_{\partial \Delta_{r+1}} l_t^p \Upsilon. \quad \text{(2.6.15)}
\end{align*}
\]

Since \( l_t^{p+1} \Upsilon \) is a \((r + 1)\)–form over \( \Delta_{r+1} \), it follows

\[
\int_{\Delta_{r+1}} d l_t^{p+1} \Upsilon = (-1)^{r+1} d \int_{\Delta_{r+1}} l_t^{p+1} \Upsilon. \quad \text{(2.6.16)}
\]
Replacing in eq. (2.6.15) and introducing normalization factors we have
\[
\int_{\partial \Delta_{r+1}} \frac{1}{p!} t^p \Upsilon = \int_{\Delta_{r+1}} \frac{1}{(p+1)!} t^{p+1} d\Upsilon + (-1)^r d \int_{\Delta_{r+1}} \frac{1}{(p+1)!} t^{p+1} \Upsilon. \tag{2.6.17}
\]
This important result is known in literature as the *Extended Homotopy Cartan Formula* (EHCF) [34, 35, 36].

Let us look now at the particular case where the following polynomial is selected
\[
\Upsilon = \langle F^{n+1}_t \rangle. \tag{2.6.18}
\]
This choice carries three properties

1. \( \Upsilon \) is \( \mathcal{M} \)-closed,
2. \( \Upsilon \) is a 0-form on \( \Delta_{r+1} \), i.e, \( q = 0 \),
3. \( \Upsilon \) is a \( (2n + 2) \)-form on \( \mathcal{M} \). Thus, \( 0 \leq p \leq 2n + 2 \).

With these considerations EHCF reduces to
\[
\int_{\partial \Delta_{p+1}} \frac{p^p}{p!} \langle F^{n+1}_t \rangle = (-1)^p d \int_{\Delta_{p+1}} \frac{p^{p+1}}{(p+1)!} \langle F^{n+1}_t \rangle, \tag{2.6.19}
\]
which is known as the restricted or closed version of EHCF.

2.6.1.1 \( p = 0 \), the Chern-Weil theorem

A well known particular case of EHCF is the Chern–Weil theorem. Setting \( p = 0 \) in the above expression, we get
\[
\int_{\partial \Delta_1} \langle F^{n+1}_t \rangle = d \int_{\Delta_1} l_t \langle F^{n+1}_t \rangle \tag{2.6.20}
\]
where $\mathcal{F}_t$ is the curvature for the connection $\mathcal{A}_t = t_0 \mathcal{A}_0 + t_1 \mathcal{A}_1$ where $t_0 + t_1 = 1$. The boundary of the simplex $\Delta_1 = (\mathcal{A}_0, \mathcal{A}_1)$ corresponds to

$$\partial (\mathcal{A}_0, \mathcal{A}_1) = (\mathcal{A}_1) - (\mathcal{A}_0),$$

(2.6.21)

so the left hand side of eq.(2.6.20) is then

$$\int_{\partial \Delta_1} \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} t \rangle = \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} \rangle - \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} 0 \rangle. \quad (2.6.22)$$

Since $\langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} \rangle$ is a symmetric polynomial, we have

$$l_t \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} \rangle = (n + 1) \langle l_t \mathcal{F}_t \mathcal{F}^{n} \rangle. \quad (2.6.23)$$

Now, the homotopic derivative of the curvature $l_t \mathcal{F}_t$ is given by

$$l_t \mathcal{F}_t = d_t \mathcal{A}_t$$

$$= dt^0 \mathcal{A}_0 + dt^1 \mathcal{A}_1$$

$$= dt^1 (\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0). \quad (2.6.24)$$

In this way,

$$l_t \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1} \rangle = (n + 1) dt^1 \langle (\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0) \wedge \mathcal{F}^{n}_t \rangle. \quad (2.6.25)$$

Replacing in eq.(2.6.20) we obtain the Chern–Weil theorem

$$\langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1}_1 \rangle - \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1}_0 \rangle = (n + 1) d \int_{0}^{1} dt \langle (\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0) \wedge \mathcal{F}^{n}_t \rangle$$

$$= d T^{(2n+1)}_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}. \quad (2.6.26)$$

$$= d T^{(2n+1)}_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}. \quad (2.6.27)$$
2.6.1.2 $p = 1$, the triangle equation

The $p = 1$ case corresponds to the so called triangle equation. In fact, for $p = 1$ EHCF reads

$$\int_{\partial \Delta_2} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle = \frac{1}{2} d \int_{\Delta_2} l_t^2 \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.28)

where $F_t$ is the curvature for the connection $A_t = t_0 A_0 + t_1 A_1 + t_2 A_2$, with $t_0 + t_1 + t_2 = 1$. Again, the boundary of the simplex $\Delta_2 = (A_0, A_1, A_2)$ corresponds to

$$\partial (A_0, A_1, A_2) = (A_1 A_2) - (A_0 A_2) + (A_0 A_1),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.29)

and the left hand side in eq.(2.6.28) is given by

$$\int_{\partial \Delta_2} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle = \int_{(A_1, A_2)} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle - \int_{(A_0, A_2)} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle + \int_{(A_0, A_1)} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle. \hspace{1cm} (2.6.30)$$

Since [see eq. (2.6.25)]

$$\int_{(A_1, A_2)} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle = T_{A_2 \leftarrow A_1}^{(2n+1)},$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.31)

it follows

$$\int_{\partial \Delta_2} l_t \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle = T_{A_2 \leftarrow A_1}^{(2n+1)} - T_{A_2 \leftarrow A_0}^{(2n+1)} + T_{A_1 \leftarrow A_0}^{(2n+1)}. \hspace{1cm} (2.6.32)$$

Now, using the symmetry of the polynomial $\langle \ldots \rangle$ one derives

$$\frac{1}{2} l_t^2 \langle F_t^{n+1} \rangle = \frac{1}{2} n (n + 1) \langle (d_t A_t)^2 \wedge F_t^{n-1} \rangle,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.33)

where

$$d_t A_t = dt^0 A_0 + dt^1 A_1 + dt^2 A_2,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.34)

but considering that

$$dt^0 + dt^1 + dt^2 = 0,$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.35)

one finds

$$d_t A_t = dt^0 (A_0 - A_1) + dt^2 (A_2 - A_1).$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.6.36)
Replacing in eq.(2.6.33) we obtain

\[
\frac{1}{2} l_t^2 \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1}_t \rangle = -n(n+1) d^0 dt^2 \langle (\mathcal{A}_2 - \mathcal{A}_1) \wedge (\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0) \wedge \mathcal{F}^{n-1}_t \rangle.
\] (2.6.37)

It is convenient to re-define the integration parameters

\[
t = 1 - t^0, \\
s = t^2,
\]

and integrate explicitly over \( \Delta_2 \). In this way, we get

\[
\frac{1}{2} d \int_{\Delta_2} l_t^2 \langle \mathcal{F}^{n+1}_t \rangle = Q^{(2n)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0},
\] (2.6.38)

where \( Q^{(2n)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0} \) is defined as

\[
Q^{(2n)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0} = n(n+1) \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t ds \langle (\mathcal{A}_2 - \mathcal{A}_1) \wedge (\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0) \wedge \mathcal{F}^{n-1}_{st} \rangle
\] (2.6.39)

where \( \mathcal{F}_{st} \) is the curvature for the connection

\[
\mathcal{A}_{s,t} = s(\mathcal{A}_2 - \mathcal{A}_1) + t(\mathcal{A}_1 - \mathcal{A}_0) + \mathcal{A}_0.
\] (2.6.40)

Inserting eq.(2.6.39) into eq.(2.6.32) the triangle equation is finally obtained

\[
T^{(2n+1)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0} = T^{(2n+1)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1} + T^{(2n+1)}_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0} + dQ^{(2n)}_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}.
\] (2.6.41)

As we will see in the following chapter, transgression forms will be used as Lagrangians for constructing physical theories. For this reason, eq.(2.6.41) is extremely useful since it allows to split the transgression in different pieces which will correspond to different interactions present in the resulting theory.
Chapter 3

Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

"...sólo cuando transgredo alguna orden el futuro se vuelve respirable...".

Transgresiones, Mario Benedetti.

Given a certain symmetry, the natural way to construct a gauge invariant theory is by using a Yang-Mills Lagrangian. This is for instance the case for the interactions of the Standard Model, the most successful and remarkable model in particle physics. The Yang–Mills action functional is given by

$$S_{YM} = -\frac{1}{4} \int_{\mathcal{M}} \sqrt{g} \text{Tr} \left( F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \right) d^4x.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.0.1)

However, is not so hard to face some limitations. As it can be seen from eq.(3.0.1), the Yang-Mills action requires the inclusion of a metric structure as background. Thus, in the case of a curved base space $\mathcal{M}$, the metric tensor becomes dynamical and the action cannot be considered as describing a pure gauge theory due to the inclusion of a dynamic field which it is not part of the gauge connection $A$.

*"...only when I transgress an order, the future becomes breathable...". Transgressions, Mario Benedetti.
For this reason, it seems natural to think in gauge theories which are background independent. Transgression forms are natural candidates for “metric-free” actions in the sense that they can be used to construct gauge theories without any associated background. The scenario is still better: Transgressions forms are genuinely gauge invariant objects, they are also globally defined so they can be integrated over the whole base space $\mathcal{M}$. The price to pay is the inclusion, in addition to the gauge field $A$, a second one–form connection $\bar{A}$. This duplicity in the gauge field configurations may be thought as an obstruction from a traditional point of view. However, it will be shown that the presence of two gauge connections is a very versatile feature. In fact, transgression forms give rise to different types of theories depending on the conditions imposed on the connections $A$ and $\bar{A}$.

Throughout this chapter, we review the consequences of choosing any of these conditions. First, we consider the most general transgression field theory. That is, without imposing any condition on the connections. Secondly, we show that transgressions forms lead to Chern–Simons theories by imposing $\bar{A} = 0$, and we will present as an example the construction of Chern–Simons gravitational theories in odd dimensions. Finally, we study the case when both gauge connections are related by a gauge transformation. In the later case, the resulting theory is the so called gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten action. For more details about some of the results presented in this section, see [13, 37, 38, 39].

### 3.1 Transgressions forms as Lagrangians

**Definition 3.1.1.** Let $\mathcal{P}$ be a principal bundle with a $(2n+1)$–dimensional orientable base space $\mathcal{M}$. Let $A$ and $\bar{A}$ be two Lie valued connections, and let $T_{A\to\bar{A}}^{(2n+1)}$ be the transgression form over the base space $\mathcal{M}$ given by eq.(2.5.49). We define as the
Transgression Lagrangian over \( \mathcal{M} \), to the \((2n+1)\)-form

\[
\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_T (A, \bar{A}) = \kappa T^{(2n+1)}_{A\leftarrow \bar{A}}
= \kappa (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \langle \Theta \wedge F^nt \rangle , \tag{3.1.1}
\]

where \( \kappa \) is a constant, \( \Theta = A - \bar{A} \), and \( F_t = dA_t + A_t \wedge A_t \) is the curvature of \( A_t = \bar{A} + t\Theta \).

It is direct to show that the transgression Lagrangian eq.(3.1.1) is gauge invariant. In fact, under gauge transformations [36, 15]

\[
A \rightarrow A' = g^{-1}Ag + g^{-1}dg , \tag{3.1.2}
\]

\[
\bar{A} \rightarrow \bar{A}' = g^{-1}\bar{A}g + g^{-1}dg , \tag{3.1.3}
\]

with \( g(x) = \exp \{ \lambda^A(x) T_A \} \in \mathcal{G} \) and \( \{ T_A, A = 1, ..., \dim (g) \} \), we have

\[
\Theta \rightarrow \Theta' = g^{-1}\Theta g , \tag{3.1.4}
\]

\[
F_t \rightarrow F'_t = g^{-1}F_tg . \tag{3.1.5}
\]

Using the invariance property of \( \langle \ldots \rangle \) eq.(2.5.6), it follows

\[
\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_T (A, \bar{A}) = \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_T (A', \bar{A}') . \tag{3.1.6}
\]

The transgression Lagrangian satisfy two properties

- **Antisymmetry**

\[
\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_T (A, \bar{A}) = -\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_T (\bar{A}, A) . \tag{3.1.7}
\]

- **Triangle Equation** [see Section (2.6.1.2)]

\[
\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{A\leftarrow \bar{A}} = \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{A\leftarrow \bar{A}} - \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{\bar{A}\leftarrow A} - \kappa dQ^{(2n)}_{A\leftarrow \bar{A} \leftarrow A} . \tag{3.1.8}
\]
Chapter 3: Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

It is interesting to note that imposing $\tilde{A} = 0$ in eq. (3.1.8) does not affect the global property of $\mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (A, \bar{A})$. This is mainly because the definition of $\mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (A, \bar{A})$ does not depend on the election of $\tilde{A}$.

On the other hand, since $Q^{(2n+1)} (A) = T_{A\leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)}$ corresponds to the Chern–Simons form locally defined over $\mathcal{M}$, it is natural to define the Chern–Simons Lagrangian as

$$
\mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (A) = \kappa T_{A\leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)}
= \kappa (n+1) \int_0^1 dt \langle A \wedge (tdA + t^2 A \wedge A)^n \rangle .
$$

Thus, the transgression Lagrangian can be written as the difference of two Chern–Simons forms plus an exact form

$$
\mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (A, \bar{A}) = \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (A) - \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (\bar{A}) - \kappa dQ^{(2n)} (A, \bar{A}) ,
$$

where $Q = Q^{(2n)}_{A\leftarrow \bar{A} \leftarrow 0}$. It is important to remark that even when the Chern–Simons Lagrangian is only locally defined, the transgression Lagrangian still is globally defined. This is due to the presence of the boundary term $dQ$, which plays the role of a regularizing term, guaranteeing the full invariance of the Lagrangian under gauge transformations.

3.2 Transgression gauge field theory

The most general transgression field theory can be constructed considering $A$ and $\bar{A}$ as independent dynamic fields. In this case, using eq. (3.1.10), the transgression action is given by

$$
S_T^{(2n+1)} [A, \bar{A}] = \int_\mathcal{M} \mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (A, \bar{A}) \\
= \int_\mathcal{M} \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (A) - \int_\mathcal{M} \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (\bar{A}) - \kappa d\int_\mathcal{M} \mathcal{B}^{(2n)} (A, \bar{A}) ,
$$
which describes a gauge field theory composed by two auto-interacting gauge fields $A$ and $\tilde{A}$ at the bulk of $\mathcal{M}$, plus a mutual interaction at the boundary $\partial \mathcal{M}$.

There are two independent set of symmetries lurking in the transgression action eq.(3.2.1). The first one is a built-in symmetry, guaranteed from the outset by our use of differential forms throughout, namely diffeomorphism invariance

$$\delta_{\text{diff}} A = - \mathcal{L}_\xi A,$$
$$\delta_{\text{diff}} \tilde{A} = - \mathcal{L}_\xi \tilde{A},$$

where $\mathcal{L}$ is the Lie derivative operator, and $\xi$ is a vector field that generates the infinitesimal diffeomorphism.

The second symmetry is gauge symmetry. Under a continuous local gauge transformation with element $g = \exp \{ \lambda^A T_A \}$, the gauge connections $A$ and $\tilde{A}$ change according to eq.(3.1.2, 3.1.3). In an infinitesimal form, these gauge transformations are given by

$$\delta_{\text{gauge}} A = D_A \lambda,$$
$$\delta_{\text{gauge}} \tilde{A} = D_{\tilde{A}} \lambda,$$

where $\lambda = \lambda^A T_A$ is a $\mathfrak{g}$–valued 0–form group parameter.

The variation of the transgression action eq.(3.2.1) leads to the following equations of motion

$$\langle T_A F^n \rangle = 0,$$
$$\langle T_{\tilde{A}} F^n \rangle = 0,$$

subject to the boundary conditions

$$\left. \int_0^1 dt \langle \delta A_t \wedge \Theta \wedge F_t^{n-1} \rangle \right|_{\partial \mathcal{M}} = 0.$$
Chapter 3: Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

For interesting applications of transgression fields theories in the context of supergravity and more recently in the context of hydrodynamics, see [14, 36, 40]

3.3 Chern–Simons theory

Using Chern–Simons forms as Lagrangians seems to be the most direct way to avoid using two gauge connections. In fact, the Chern–Simons Lagrangian eq.(3.1.9) depends only on a single dynamical field $A$. However, the simplification of imposing $\bar{A} = 0$ in the transgression Lagrangian eq.(3.1.1) gives rise to nontrivial problems. As it was mentioned in section 2.5.4, Chern–Simons forms are only locally defined over the base space $M$. This means that, if $\{U_\alpha\}$ is an open overing of a $(2n+1)$ –dimensional base space $M$, on the nonempty intersection $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$ it must occur that

$$Q^{(2n+1)}_\alpha (A_\alpha) \neq Q^{(2n+1)}_\beta (A_\beta).$$  \hfill (3.3.1)

This nonlocality property of the Chern–Simons form is a source of ambiguity in the definition of the action. The reason is basically that integrating $\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{\text{CS}} |_{U_\alpha} = \kappa Q^{(2n+1)}_\alpha$ and $\mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{\text{CS}} |_{U_\beta} = \kappa Q^{(2n+1)}_\beta$ on the intersection $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$, leads in general to different answers and hence is impossible to define the action in a unique manner.

However, in the case of Chern–Simons forms it is possible to partially circumvent this problem. An easy way to see this is by considering eq.(2.5.59). Since $\langle F^{n+1} \rangle$ is gauge invariant, it follows that under a gauge transformation

$$\delta_{\text{gauge}} \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = d \left( \delta_{\text{gauge}} Q^{(2n+1)} \right) = 0.$$ \hfill (3.3.2)

Thus, the Chern–Simons form is gauge invariant up to a closed form. This implies that a Chern–Simons action can be only locally defined modulo boundary terms

$$S^{(2n+1)}_{\text{CS}} [A] = \int_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{\text{CS}} (A) + \int_{\partial \mathcal{M}} X^{(2n)}.$$ \hfill (3.3.3)
The variation of the Chern–Simons action eq. (3.3.3) gives the equations of motion associated to the connection $A$

$$\langle T_A F^n \rangle |_M = 0,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.4)

but in principle is not possible to define boundary conditions starting from the action principle. This has serious implications such as the non uniqueness of the Noether currents and conserved charges. For this reason, it is more interesting to work with transgression forms. In contrast to Chern–Simons forms, any action principle constructed using transgression as Lagrangians is uniquely defined and conduce to finite conserved charges via Noether theorem. See [41, 42] for a more detailed discussion.

The Chern–Simons action eq. (3.3.3) is still diffeomorphism invariant and, as it was mentioned, it remains unchanged under gauge transformations eq. (3.2.4) modulo boundary terms.

It is important to mention that the physical properties of a Chern–Simons theory are strongly related with the choice of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$. In principle, the Lie algebra may be composed of different subspaces which will lead to different interactions in the resulting gauge theory; each of them with a different physical interpretation. For instance, a particular sector in the Lie algebra may correspond to gravitational theories and some other to the presence of fermionic fields. Furthermore, depending on the form of the invariant tensor, the Chern–Simons Lagrangian splits into pieces defined on the bulk of $M$, and some other pieces defined at the boundary $\partial M$.

It is desirable then to use a systematic procedure in which the Lagrangian naturally splits accordingly with the respective subspaces associated to the Lie algebra, as well as to separate the bulk and the boundary contributions. The advantage in doing so is that the resulting action principle can always be written in terms of pieces which reflect the physical features of the theory. This can be done by applying the ECHF recursively as we will be explained next.
### 3.3.1 Subspace separation method

The key observation behind the subspace separation method comes from the triangle equation

\[
T_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1}^{(2n+1)} = T_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} - T_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} - dQ_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n)}.
\]  

(3.3.5)

The transgression form \( T_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1}^{(2n+1)} \), which interpolates between the connections \( \mathcal{A}_2 \) and \( \mathcal{A}_1 \), can be decomposed as the sum of two transgressions; \( T_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} \) which interpolates between \( \mathcal{A}_2 \), \( \mathcal{A}_0 \), and \( T_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} \) interpolating between \( \mathcal{A}_1 \), \( \mathcal{A}_0 \), plus an exact form which depends on \( \mathcal{A}_2 \), \( \mathcal{A}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{A}_0 \). The triangle equation allows to divide a transgression (or Chern–Simons alternatively) Lagrangian by using an intermediary connection \( \mathcal{A}_1 \). In this way, the iterative use of the triangle equation enable us to perform the separation of the Lagrangian in terms of the subspaces early mentioned. For further details about the subspace separation method and its applications see [36, 35].

Let \( g \) be a Lie algebra, \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \bar{\mathcal{A}} \) two Lie valued connections and \( \mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (\mathcal{A}, \bar{\mathcal{A}}) = \kappa T_{\mathcal{A} \leftarrow \bar{\mathcal{A}}}^{(2n+1)} \). The subspace separation of the corresponding transgression Lagrangian (or Chern–Simons in the case \( \bar{\mathcal{A}} = 0 \)), is obtained by applying the following procedure

1. Split the Lie algebra \( g \) in terms of subspaces \( g = V_0 \oplus \ldots \oplus V_p \).

2. Write the connections in pieces valued in each subspace \( \mathcal{A} = a_0 + \ldots + a_p \) and \( \bar{\mathcal{A}} = \bar{a}_0 + \ldots + \bar{a}_p \).

3. Use the triangle equation (3.3.5) for writing \( \mathcal{L}_T^{(2n+1)} (\mathcal{A}, \bar{\mathcal{A}}) \) (or \( \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (\mathcal{A}) \)) with

\[
\mathcal{A}_0 = \bar{\mathcal{A}}, \quad (3.3.6)
\]

\[
\mathcal{A}_1 = a_0 + \ldots + a_{p-1}, \quad (3.3.7)
\]

\[
\mathcal{A}_2 = \mathcal{A}. \quad (3.3.8)
\]

4. Iterate step 3 for the transgression \( T_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} \) and so forth.
As an example, the derivation of the Chern–Simons gravity Lagrangian in arbitrary odd-dimension is presented.

### 3.3.2 An example: Chern–Simons gravity

In this section, we describe general aspects of Chern–Simons theory of gravity in arbitrary odd dimensions [43]. In order to do so, we use the tools developed in the previous sections. Even though, we will come back to Chern–Simons gravity in the next chapter where the classification of topological theories of gravity in arbitrary dimensions is discussed.

Let $\mathcal{M}$ be a $(2n + 1)$-dimensional manifold. We consider now the anti-de Sitter algebra in $(2n + 1)$-dimensions $g = \mathfrak{so}(2n, 2)$ with commutation relations

\[
\begin{align*}
[J_{ab}, J_{cd}] &= \eta_{ac} J_{bd} - \eta_{ad} J_{bc} - \eta_{bc} J_{ad} + \eta_{bd} J_{ac}, \\
[J_{ab}, P_c] &= \eta_{ac} P_b - \eta_{bc} P_a,
\end{align*}
\]

\[\begin{align*}
[P_a, P_b] &= J_{ab}.
\end{align*}\]  

(3.3.9) (3.3.10) (3.3.11)

Here $\{J_{ab}\}_{a,b=1}^{2n+1}$ generate the Lorentz subalgebra $\mathfrak{so}(2n, 1)$, $\{P_a\}_{a=1}^{2n+1}$ generate the symmetric coset $\mathfrak{so}(2n, 2)/\mathfrak{so}(2n, 1)$ and $(\eta_{ab}) = \text{diag}(-1, 1, \ldots, 1)$ is a $(2n + 1)$-dimensional Minkowski metric.

The anti-de Sitter algebra can be naturally decomposed into two vector subspaces $\mathfrak{so}(2n, 2) = V_0 \oplus V_1$ where $V_0 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{J_{ab}\}$ and $V_1 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{P_a\}$. Since we are interested in pure Chern–Simons theory, the Lie valued one-form connections can be defined as follows

\[
\begin{align*}
\bar{A} &= 0, \\
A &= \omega + e,
\end{align*}
\]

(3.3.12) (3.3.13)
The field $\omega$ is called the *spin connection* since it transforms as a connection under
gauge transformations valued in the Lorentz subgroup $SO(2n, 1)$. The gauge field $e$
is the *vielbeine* and transforms as a vector under the Lorentz gauge transformations.
The constant $l$ has length units and is called the radius of curvature of anti–de Sitter
space.

The invariant tensor associated to $\mathfrak{so}(2n, 2)$ has only one nonvanishing component
given by
\[
\langle J_{a_1a_2} \cdots J_{a_{2n-1}a_{2n}} P_{a_{2n+1}} \rangle = \frac{2^n}{n+1} \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}}.
\]

In order to construct the Chern–Simons Lagrangian for the $SO(2n, 2)$ group, we
apply the subspace separation method. First, we use the vector subspace decompo-
sition for the gauge algebra $V_0 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ J_{ab} \}$ and $V_1 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ P_a \}$. Next, we split
the gauge potential $\mathcal{A}$ into pieces valued in each subspace of the gauge algebra
\[
\mathcal{A}_0 = 0, \\
\mathcal{A}_1 = \omega, \\
\mathcal{A}_2 = \omega + e.
\]

Finally, we write the triangle equation (2.6.41)
\[
\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{CS}}^{(2n+1)}(\omega, e) = \kappa T_{(\omega+e) \omega}^{(2n+1)} + \kappa T_{\omega+0}^{(2n+1)} + \kappa dQ_{(\omega+e)\omega}^{(2n)}.
\]

Given the invariant tensor eq.(3.3.16), it is direct to show that $T_{\omega+0}^{(2n+1)} = 0$. More-
over, the explicit form of $\kappa T^{(2n+1)}_{(\omega+e)\rightarrow\omega}$ is given by

$$\kappa T^{(2n+1)}_{(\omega+e)\rightarrow\omega} = (n + 1)\kappa \int_0^1 dt \langle e \wedge F_t^n \rangle$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.21)$$

with

$$F_t = \mathcal{R} + t^2 e \wedge e + t T ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.22)$$

and

$$\mathcal{R} = \frac{1}{2} R^{ab} J_{ab} ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.23)$$
$$
$$T = \frac{1}{l} T^a P_a ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.24)$$
$$e \wedge e = \frac{1}{l^2} e^a \wedge e^b J_{ab} .$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.25)$$

The quantities $R^{ab} = d\omega^{ab} + \omega^a \wedge \omega^b$ and $T^a = d e^a + \omega^a \wedge e^b$ correspond to the two–forms Lorentz curvature and Torsion respectively.

For the expression $Q^{(2n)}_{(\omega+e)\rightarrow\omega\rightarrow 0}$, one has

$$Q^{(2n)}_{(\omega+e)\rightarrow\omega\rightarrow 0} = -n(n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t ds \langle F_{st}^{n-1} \wedge \omega \wedge e \rangle ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.26)$$

with

$$F_{st} = s \mathcal{T}_t + t \mathcal{R}_t + s^2 e \wedge e .$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.27)$$

Here, we have defined

$$\mathcal{T}_t = \frac{1}{l} T^a P_a = \frac{1}{l} \left( d e^a + t \omega^a \wedge e^b \right) P_a ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.28)$$
$$\mathcal{R}_t = \frac{1}{2} R^{ab} J_{ab} = \frac{1}{2} \left( d \omega^{ab} + t \omega^a \wedge \omega^b \right) J_{ab} .$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3.29)$$
Chapter 3: Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

The Chern–Simons action for the $SO(2n, 2)$ group is then

\[
S_{CS}^{(2n+1)} = \frac{\kappa}{l} \int_M \int_0^1 dt \epsilon_{a_1...a_{2n+1}} \tilde{R}^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \ldots \wedge \tilde{R}^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}}
\]

\[
+ \frac{n\kappa}{l} \int_M \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t dt' \epsilon_{a_1...a_{2n+1}} \tilde{R}^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \ldots \wedge \tilde{R}^{a_{2n-3} a_{2n-2}} \wedge \omega^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}}.
\]

(3.3.30)

(3.3.31)

where we have used the abbreviations

\[
\tilde{R}^{ab} = \left( R^{ab} + \frac{c^2}{l^2} e^a \wedge e^b \right); \quad \tilde{R}^{ab}_{st} = \left( R^{ab}_{st} + \frac{c^2}{l^2} e^a \wedge e^b \right)
\]

(3.3.32)

Note that because of the form of the invariant tensor, the torsion does not appear explicitly in eq.(3.3.31). Since the Chern–Simons Lagrangian it is not globally defined, its corresponding action is gauge invariant only modulo boundary terms. In fact, the Chern–Simons action defined on the bulk of $\mathcal{M}$ remains unchanged up to boundary contributions under the following transformations

\[
\delta e^a = -\lambda^a_b e^b + D\lambda^a,
\]

(3.3.33)

\[
\delta \omega^{ab} = D\lambda^{ab} + e^a \lambda^b - e^b \lambda^a.
\]

(3.3.34)

Finally, The variation of the action eq.(3.3.31), up to boundary terms, leads to the following equations of motion

\[
\mathcal{R}_{abc} T^c = 0,
\]

(3.3.35)

\[
\mathcal{R}_{abc} \left( R^{ab} + \frac{1}{l^2} e^a \wedge e^b \right) = 0,
\]

(3.3.36)

where

\[
\mathcal{R}_{abc} \equiv \epsilon_{ac_1...c_{2n-2}} \left( R^{a_1 a_2} + \frac{1}{l^2} e^{a_1} \wedge e^{a_2} \right) \wedge \ldots \wedge \left( R^{a_{2n-3} a_{2n-2}} + \frac{1}{l^2} e^{a_{2n-3}} \wedge e^{a_{2n-2}} \right).
\]

(3.3.37)
3.4 Gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term

We have learned that the most general transgression field theory eq.(3.2.1) is globally defined. The price to pay was the inclusion of two connections $A$ and $\tilde{A}$ as independent dynamic fields. This certainly opens the question about the physical meaning of the field $\tilde{A}$. We also have shown that further simplifications, like imposing $\tilde{A} = 0$ in the transgression action, conduces to Chern–Simons theories eq.(3.3.3) which are not globally defined, and therefore they are gauge invariant modulo boundary terms.

There is a third and no less interesting possibility: that is to regard $A$ and $\tilde{A}$ as two connections defining the same nontrivial principal bundle $\mathcal{P}$. This means that in non-empty overlaps $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \neq \emptyset$, they are related by a gauge transformation.

If a nontrivial bundle is considered, the transgression action eq.(3.2.1) is not globally defined. However, the action can be treated formally provided more than one chart is used. This justifies the introduction of two gauge connections defined in different charts, such that in the overlap of two charts $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$, the connections are related by

$$\tilde{A} = g^{-1}Ag + g^{-1}dg \equiv A^g , \quad (3.4.1)$$

where $g = \tau_{\alpha\beta}(x) \in \mathcal{G}$ is a transition function which determines the nontriviality of the principal bundle $\mathcal{P}$.

To illustrate how the transgression action eq.(3.2.1) changes under $\tilde{A} \rightarrow A^g$ we first consider

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)}(\tilde{A}) = \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)}(A^g) = \kappa T_{A^g \leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)} . \quad (3.4.2)$$

We can use the subspace separation method to split the transgression $T_{A^g \leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)}$ as follows

$$T_{A^g \leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)} = T_{A^g \leftarrow g^{-1}dg}^{(2n+1)} + T_{g^{-1}dg \leftarrow 0}^{(2n+1)} + dQ_{A^g \leftarrow g^{-1}dg \leftarrow 0}^{(2n)} . \quad (3.4.3)$$

The right hand side of eq.(3.4.3) can be evaluated term by term. In fact, the first
term corresponds to the Chern–Simons form $T_{A^\oplus g^{-1}}^{(2n+1)}$, where

$$ T_{A^\oplus g^{-1}dg}^{(2n+1)} = (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \langle g^{-1}A g \wedge F^n_t \rangle , $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.4) $$

and $F_t$ is the curvature for the

$$ A_t = g^{-1}dg + tgAg^{-1} . $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.5) $$

Using eq.(2.1.35) it is direct to show that

$$ F_t = g^{-1} (tdA + t^2 A \wedge A) g , $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.6) $$

and then

$$ T_{A^\oplus g^{-1}dg}^{(2n+1)} = T_{A^\oplus 0}^{(2n+1)} . $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.7) $$

Let us now to evaluate the second term in eq.(3.4.3). Again, using eq.(2.1.35) we obtain

$$ T_{g^{-1}dg}^{(2n+1)} = (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \left( \langle (g^{-1}dg) \wedge (td(g^{-1}dg) + t^2 (g^{-1}dg)^2) \rangle \right)^n $$

$$ = (n + 1) (-1)^n \int_0^1 dt t^n (1 - t)^n \left( \langle g^{-1}dg \wedge (g^{-1}dg)^{2n} \rangle \right) $$

$$ = (-1)^n n! (n + 1)! \int_0^1 dt t^n (1 - t)^n \left( \langle g^{-1}dg \wedge (g^{-1}dg)^{2n} \rangle \right) , $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.8) $$

where we have used

$$ \int_0^1 dt t^n (1 - t)^n = \frac{(n!)^2}{(2n + 1)!} . $$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4.9) $$

This term is the so called Wess–Zumino term and corresponds to a closed, however not exact, $(2n + 1)$–form $dT_{g^{-1}dg\rightarrow 0}^{(2n+1)} = 0$. Since the Wess–Zumino term represents a winding number, it will be a total derivative unless $G$ has nontrivial homotopy group $\pi(G)$ and a large gauge transformation is performed.
Chapter 3: Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

The remaining term in eq.(3.4.3) corresponds to

\[ Q^{(2n)}_{A^\text{g} + g^{-1} d g \to 0} = -n (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t ds \left\langle g^{-1} d g \wedge A \wedge F_{\text{st}}^{n-1} \right\rangle, \]  

(3.4.10)

where \( F_{\text{st}} = d A_{\text{st}} + A_{\text{st}} \wedge A_{\text{st}} \), with

\[ A_{\text{st}} = tg^{-1} d g + s g^{-1} A g. \]  

(3.4.11)

In this case, it is direct to show that

\[ F_{\text{st}} = g^{-1} \left[ s (d A + s A \wedge A) + t (1 - t) (d g g^{-1})^2 \right] g, \]  

(3.4.12)

and therefore,

\[ Q^{(2n)}_{A^\text{g} + g^{-1} d g \to 0} = -n (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t ds \times \right. \]
\[ \left. \times \left\langle g^{-1} d g \wedge A \wedge \left[ s (d A + s A \wedge A) + t (1 - t) (g^{-1} d g)^2 \right]^{n-1} \right\rangle. \]  

(3.4.13)

Finally, the Chern–Simons Lagrangian \( \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)} (A^g) \), is given by

\[ \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)} (A^g) = \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)} (A) + (-1)^n \frac{n! (n + 1)!}{(2n + 1)!} \left\langle (g^{-1} d g) \wedge (g^{-1} d g)^{2n} \right\rangle \]
\[ - n (n + 1) d \int_0^1 dt \int_0^t ds \times \]
\[ \times \left\langle g^{-1} d g \wedge A \wedge \left[ s (d A + s A \wedge A) + t (1 - t) (g^{-1} d g)^2 \right]^{n-1} \right\rangle. \]  

(3.4.14)

Thus, the Chern–Simons Lagrangian changes by a closed form under gauge transformations.

We turn now to the transgression Lagrangian eq.(3.2.1). In fact inserting eq.(3.4.15)
Chapter 3: Transgression forms as source for gauge theories

The transgression becomes into a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten Lagrangian

\[ \mathcal{L}_{T}^{(2n+1)}(A, A^g) = \mathcal{L}_{gWZW}^{(2n+1)}(A, A^g) \]

\[ = (-1)^{n+1} \frac{n!(n+1)!}{(2n+1)!} \left( (g^{-1} dg) \wedge (g^{-1} dg)^{2n} \right) + d \left( C^{(2n)} - B^{(2n)} \right), \]

where

\[ C^{(2n)} \equiv \kappa Q^{(2n)}_{A^g \mapsto g^{-1} dg \mapsto 0}, \]

\[ B^{(2n)} \equiv \kappa Q^{(2n)}_{A \mapsto A^g \mapsto 0}. \]

This Lagrangian has interesting properties. For instance, the \( n = 1 \) case conduces to a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten action given by

\[ S_{gWZW}[A, g] = \kappa \int_{\mathcal{M}} \frac{1}{3} \left( (g^{-1} dg)^3 \right) + d \left( 2 (g^{-1} dg) \wedge A + A g^{-1} \wedge A g \right). \]

As it will be shown later, if we consider the action valued in the Poincare group \( ISO(2, 1) \), this model collapses to a boundary term. In fact, we will show that the resulting gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term can be used as a Lagrangian for an action principle in two dimensions. In that case, the resulting model is the simplest version for topological actions for gravity in even dimensions classified in [8]. In the next chapter, we will construct the early mentioned gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten theory in two dimensions and its generalization to arbitrary even dimensions. We will show that the supersymmetric extension leads to topological supergravity in two dimensions starting from a transgression field theory which is invariant under the supersymmetric extension of the Poincare group in three dimensions. We also apply this construction to a three-dimensional Chern–Simons theory of gravity genuinely invariant under the Maxwell algebra and obtain the corresponding gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model. For similar approaches in three dimensions see [44, 45].
Chapter 4

Transgression field theory and topological gravity actions

“...presiento que por lo empírico se ha enloquecido la brújula...”
Cándidos, Inti-Illimani.

The problem of unifying gravity to the other fundamental interactions still remains as an open problem. A particularly interesting direction to look at this problem is from the field theory point of view. This approach aims to find a unified theory with gauge symmetries incorporating gravity which also should be well behave at the quantum level. The nearest in spirit to this approach are supergravity models [46], especially the ones which are extensions of the standard Weinberg–Salam model. Those, however are not renormalizable.

In the past, many attempts were made to construct gravity as a gauge theory of the Lorentz or Poincaré group in four dimensions [47]. It later became clear that if both the vierbein and the spin connection are to be viewed as gauge fields, the Einstein–Hilbert action is then only invariant under a constrained symmetry in which the torsion is set to zero [48, 49]. In that case the spin connection transformation law must be modified nonlinearly to satisfy the constraints and the gauge system cannot

---

* “...I sense that empiricism has made foolish the compass”. Cándidos, Inti-Illimani.
be considered as a standard gauge theory. Therefore, this understanding was only useful in constructing geometric actions but cannot not be used to unify gravity with the other known interactions within the framework of a renormalizable gauge theory. Later on, at the end of the eighties, it was shown that three-dimensional gravity can be written not only as renormalizable but finite gauge theory [50, 51]. This relies on the curious fact that three-dimensional Einstein gravity corresponds to a Chern–Simons action for the gauge group $ISO(2, 1)$. This gave new momentum to explore new features about topological gauge theories of gravity.

The classification of topological gauge theories for gravity and its supersymmetric extensions were introduced by A. H. Chamseddine at the beginning of the decade of the nineties [6, 7, 8]. The natural gauge groups $\mathcal{G}$ considered are the anti-de Sitter group $SO(d - 1, 2)$, the de Sitter group $SO(d, 1)$, and the Poincaré group $ISO(d - 1, 1)$ in $d$ spacetime dimensions depending on the sign of the cosmological constant: $-1, +1, 0$ respectively. In odd dimensions $d = 2n + 1$, the gravitational theories are constructed in terms of Chern–Simons forms. As we have learned from previous chapters, Chern–Simons forms are useful objects because they lead to gauge invariant theories modulo boundary terms. They also have a rich mathematical structure similar to those of the characteristic classes that arise in Yang–Mills theories; they are constructed in terms of a gauge potential which descends from a connection on a principal $\mathcal{G}$-bundle. In even dimensions, there is no natural candidate such as the Chern–Simons forms; hence in order to construct an invariant $2n$-form, the product of $n$ field strengths is not sufficient and requires the insertion of a scalar multiplet $\phi^a$ in the fundamental representation of the gauge group $\mathcal{G}$. This requirement ensures gauge invariance but it threatens the topological origin of the theory.

In this chapter we pursue of the main results of this Thesis. In section 4.2, we show that even-dimensional topological gravity can be formulated as a transgression field theory genuinely invariant under the Poincaré group [10, 11, 12]. The gauge connections are considered taking values in the Lie algebras associated to linear and nonlinear realizations of the gauge group. The resulting theory corresponds to a
gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model [16, 17] where the scalar field $\phi$ is now identified with the coset parameter of the nonlinear realization of the Poincaré group $ISO(d - 1, 1)$. By similar arguments we also compute the transgression action for the $\mathcal{N} = 1$ Poincaré supergroup in three dimensions, and show that the resulting action is the one proposed in [6].

### 4.1 Topological gauge theories of gravity

Topological gauge theories of gravity were classified in [6, 7, 8]. The natural gauge groups $G$ involved in the classification are given by (4.1) depending on the spacetime

$$
G = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{AdS} & SO(d-1,2) & \Lambda < 0 \\
\text{dS} & SO(d,1) & \Lambda > 0 \\
\text{Poincaré} & ISO(d-1,1) & \Lambda = 0 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

| Table 4.1: Gauge groups |

Dimension $d$ and the sign of the cosmological constant $\Lambda$. These gauge groups are the smallest nontrivial choices which contain the Lorentz symmetry $SO(d-1,1)$, as well as symmetries analogous to local translations.

In odd dimensions $d = 2n + 1$, the action for topological gravity is written in terms of a Chern–Simons form defined by

$$
S_{CS}^{(2n+1)} [A] = \kappa \int_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (A) = \kappa (n+1) \int_{\mathcal{M}} \int_{0}^{1} dt \left< A \wedge \left( t dA + t^2 A \wedge A \right)^n \right> .
$$

In even dimensions there is no topological candidate such as the Chern–Simons form. In fact, the exterior product of $n$ field strengths makes the required $2n$-form in a $2n$-dimensional spacetime, but in order to obtain a gauge invariant differential $2n$-form, a scalar multiplet $\phi^a$ with $a = 1, \ldots, 2n + 1$ transforming in the fundamental representation of the gauge group must be added in such a way that the action can
be written as
\[ S^{(2n)} [A, \phi] = \kappa (n + 1) \int_{\mathcal{M}} \langle F^n \wedge \phi \rangle . \]  
(4.1.2)

Here \( F = dA + A \wedge A \) is the curvature two-form associated to the gauge potential \( A \). Note that here the Lagrangian \( \langle F^n \wedge \phi \rangle \) is a global differential form on \( \mathcal{M} \). This topological action has interesting applications; for instance, it describes the Liouville theory of gravity from a local Lagrangian in two dimensions [52, 53].

In the following, we focus on the Chern–Simons action for the anti–de Sitter gauge group and indicate how to recover the Poincaré action by Inönü-Wigner contraction or equivalently by taking the limit \( l \to \infty \) of the anti-de Sitter curvature radius. Recalling the invariant tensor associated to the \( \mathfrak{so}(2n, 2) \) algebra eq.(3.3.16) and the commutation relations eq.(3.3.9–3.3.11), it is direct to show that the odd-dimensional topological gravity action for the AdS group takes the form (3.3.31). On the other hand, the even-dimensional action takes the form
\[ S^{(2n)} [\epsilon, \omega, \phi] = \kappa (n + 1) \int_{\mathcal{M}_{12n}} \epsilon_{a_1 \ldots a_{2n+1}} \tilde{R}^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge \tilde{R}^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \phi^{a_{2n+1}} \]  
(4.1.3)

with \( \tilde{R}^{ab} \) given in the left hand side of (3.3.32) with \( t = 1 \). It is interesting to mention that the action (4.1.3) can be obtained starting form its odd dimensional counterpart by dimensional reduction where the symmetry breaking to \( ISO(2n-1, 1) \), \( SO(2n, 1) \) or \( SO(2n - 1, 2) \), is subject to suitable field truncation [8].

### 4.1.1 Lanczos–Lovelock gravity

The most general Lagrangian in \( d \) dimensions which is compatible with the Einstein–Hilbert action for gravity is a polynomial of degree \( [d/2] \) in the curvatures known as the Lanczos–Lovelock Lagrangian [54, 55, 56, 57, 58]. Lanczos–Lovelock theories share the same fields, symmetries and local degrees of freedom of General Relativity. In fact the Lanczos–Lovelock Lagrangian constructed by considering a generalization of the Einstein tensor which is second order in derivatives, symmetric and divergence-free.
In the Cartan formalism, the Lagrangian is built from the vielbein $e^a$ and the spin connection $\omega^{ab}$ via the Riemann curvature two-form $R^{ab} = d\omega^{ab} + \omega^a_c \wedge \omega^b_c$, leading to the action

$$S^{(d)}_{LL} = \int_M \sum_{p=0}^{[d/2]} \alpha_p \epsilon_{a_1\cdots a_d} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2p-1} a_{2p}} \wedge e^{a_{2p+1}} \wedge \cdots \wedge e^{a_d}. \quad (4.1.4)$$

Here $\alpha_p$ are arbitrary parameters that cannot be fixed from first principles. However, in [59] it is shown that by requiring the equations of motion to uniquely determine the dynamics for as many components of the independent fields as possible, one can fix $\alpha_p$ (in any dimension) in terms of the gravitational and cosmological constants.

In $d = 2n$ dimensions the parameters $\alpha_p$ are given by

$$\alpha_p = \alpha_0 \left(2\gamma\right)^p \binom{n}{p} \quad (4.1.5)$$

and the Lagrangian takes a Born–Infeld form. The Lanczos–Lovelock action constructed in this dimension is only invariant under the Lorentz symmetry $SO(2n-1,1)$.

In odd dimensions $d = 2n + 1$ the coefficients are given by

$$\alpha_p = \alpha_0 \frac{(2n-1)(2\gamma)^p}{2n-2p-1} \binom{n-1}{p} \quad (4.1.6)$$

Here

$$\alpha_0 = \frac{\kappa}{dl^{d-1}} \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma = -\text{sgn}(\Lambda) \frac{l^2}{2} \quad (4.1.7)$$

with

$$\kappa^{-1} = 2(d-2)!\Omega_{d-2}G \quad (4.1.8)$$

where $G$ is the gravitational constant [60], and $l$ is a length parameter related to the cosmological constant by

$$\Lambda = \pm \frac{(d-1)(d-2)}{2l^2} \quad (4.1.9)$$

With this choice of coefficients, the Lanczos–Lovelock Lagrangian for $d = 2n + 1$
coincides exactly with a Chern–Simons form for the AdS group \(SO(2n, 2)\). This means that the exterior derivative of the Lanczos–Lovelock Lagrangian corresponds to a \(2n + 2\)-dimensional Euler density. This is the reason why there is no analogous construction in even dimensions: There are no known topological invariants in odd dimensions which can be constructed in terms of exterior products of curvatures alone. However, in ref. [61] a Lanczos–Lovelock theory genuinely invariant under the AdS group, in any dimension, is proposed. The construction is based on the Stelle–West mechanism [62, 63], which is an application of the theory of nonlinear realizations of Lie groups to gravity. For a detailed treatment of nonlinear realization theory and its applications, See Appendix A.

### 4.1.2 SWGN formalism

The Stelle–West–Grignani–Nardelli (SWGN) formalism [62, 63] is an application of the theory of nonlinear realizations of Lie groups [Appendix A] to gravity. In particular, it allows the construction of the Lanczos–Lovelock theory of gravity which is genuinely invariant under the anti-de Sitter group \(G = SO(d - 1, 2)\). This model is discussed by the action [64]

\[
S_{SW}^{(d)} = \int_{\mathcal{M}} \frac{d^{d/2}}{2} \sum_{p=0}^{[d/2]} \alpha_p \epsilon_{a_1 \ldots a_d} \bar{R}^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge \bar{R}^{a_{2p-1} a_{2p}} \wedge \bar{e}^{a_{2p+1}} \wedge \cdots \wedge \bar{e}^{a_d}. \tag{4.1.10}
\]

Here \(\bar{R}^{ab} = d\bar{\omega}^{ab} + \bar{\omega}^a \wedge \bar{\omega}^b\) and \(\bar{e}^a\) are nonlinear gauge fields and the coefficients \(\alpha_p\) are given by either eq. (4.1.5) or eq. (4.1.6) depending on the dimension of the spacetime. The relation between linear and nonlinear gauge fields is obtained using eq. (A.2.4). For the present case one finds that

\[
\bar{e}^a = \Omega^a_b \left( \cosh z \right) e^b - \Omega^a_b \left( \frac{\sinh z}{z} \right) D_\omega \phi^b, \tag{4.1.11}
\]

\[
\bar{\omega}^{ab} = \omega^{ab} + \frac{\sigma}{l^2} \left( \frac{\sinh z}{z} \left( \phi^a e^b - \phi^b e^a \right) - \frac{\cosh z - 1}{z^2} \left( \phi^a D_\omega \phi^b - \phi^b D_\omega \phi^a \right) \right), \tag{4.1.12}
\]
where \( e^a \) and \( \omega^{ab} \) are the usual vielbein and spin connection, respectively. Here we have defined

\[
D \omega^a := d\phi^a + \omega^a_b \phi^b ,
\]
\[
z := \frac{\phi}{l} = \frac{\sqrt{\phi^a \phi_a}}{l} ,
\]
\[
\Omega^a_b(u) := u \delta^a_b + (1 - u) \frac{\phi^a \phi_b}{\phi^2} ,
\]

(4.1.13)

where \( l \) is the radius of curvature of AdS and \( \phi^a \) are the AdS coordinates which parametrize the coset space \( \frac{SO(d-1,2)}{SO(d-1,1)} \). In this scheme, this coordinate carries no dynamics as any value that we pick for it is equivalent to a gauge fixing condition which breaks the symmetry from AdS to the Lorentz subgroup. This is best seen using the equations of motion; they are the same as those for the ordinary Lanczos–Lovelock theory where the vielbein \( e^a \) and the spin connection \( \omega^{ab} \) are replaced by their nonlinear versions \( \bar{e}^a \) and \( \bar{\omega}^{ab} \) given in eqs. (4.1.11, 4.1.12).

In odd dimensions \( d = 2n + 1 \), the Chern–Simons action written in terms of the linear gauge fields \( e^a \) and \( \omega^{ab} \) with values in the Lie algebra of \( SO(2n,2) \) differs only by a boundary term from that written using the nonlinear gauge fields \( \bar{e}^a \) and \( \bar{\omega}^{ab} \). This is by virtue of eq. (4.2.4) which has the form of a gauge transformation

\[
\mathcal{A} \longmapsto \bar{\mathcal{A}} = g^{-1} \left( d + \mathcal{A} \right) g
\]

(4.1.14)

with \( g = e^{-\phi^a P_a} \in \frac{SO(2n,2)}{SO(2n,1)} \). Alternatively, since \( \bar{F} = g^{-1} F g \) we have

\[
d \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{CS} (\bar{\mathcal{A}}) = \langle \bar{F}^{n+1} \rangle = \langle F^{n+1} \rangle = d \mathcal{L}^{(2n+1)}_{CS} (\mathcal{A})
\]

(4.1.15)

and hence both Lagrangians may locally differ only by a total derivative.
4.1.3 Chern–Simons gravity invariant under the Poincaré group

Poincaré gravity in $2n + 1$ dimensions can be formulated as a Chern–Simons theory for the gauge group $ISO(2n, 1)$. This group can be obtained by performing an Inönü–Wigner contraction of the AdS group in odd dimensions $SO(2n, 2)$.

The fundamental field is the one-form connection

$$\mathcal{A} = e^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab}$$

(4.1.16)

with values in the Lie algebra $\text{iso}(2n, 1)$ whose commutation relations are given by

$$[J_{ab}, J_{cd}] = -\eta_{ac} J_{bd} - \eta_{bd} J_{ca} + \eta_{bc} J_{ad} + \eta_{ad} J_{bc} ,$$

$$[J_{ab}, P_c] = \eta_{bc} P_a - \eta_{ac} P_b ,$$

$$[P_a, P_b] = 0 .$$

(4.1.17)

Here $\{ J_{ab} \}_{a,b=1}^{2n+1}$ generate the Lorentz subalgebra $\mathfrak{so}(2n, 1)$, $\{ P_a \}_{a=1}^{2n+1}$ generate local Poincaré translations and $(\eta_{ab}) = \text{diag} (-1, 1, \ldots, 1)$ is a $(2n+1)$-dimensional Minkowski metric.

The explicit form of the action can be obtained in the limit $l \to \infty$ of the Chern–Simons gravity action for the AdS group $SO(2n, 2)$ or, alternatively, by using the subspace separation method introduced in (3.3.1). Following this option, we first decompose the gauge algebra into vector subspaces $\text{iso}(2n, 1) = V_1 \oplus V_2$ where $V_1 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ J_{ab} \}$ and $V_2 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ P_a \}$. Next we split the gauge potential into pieces valued in each subspace of the gauge algebra

$$\mathcal{A}_0 = 0 ,$$

(4.1.18)

$$\mathcal{A}_1 = \omega ,$$

(4.1.19)

$$\mathcal{A}_2 = \omega + e .$$

(4.1.20)

where $\omega = \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab}$ and $e = e^a P_a$. Computing each component of the triangle
Chapter 4: Transgression field theory and topological gravity actions

equation of eq. (2.6.41) one finds

\[ T_{A_2 \rightarrow A_1}^{(2n+1)} = \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}}, \]  
\[ T_{A_1 \rightarrow A_0}^{(2n+1)} = 0, \]  
\[ Q_{A_2 \rightarrow A_1 \rightarrow A_0}^{(2n)} = -n \int_0^1 dt \, t^{n-1} \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-3} a_{2n-2}} \wedge \omega^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}}. \]

Here we have used the fact that the only nonvanishing components of the invariant tensor for the Poincaré algebra are given by

\[ \langle J_{a_1} J_{a_2} \cdots J_{a_{2n-1}} P_{a_{2n+1}} \rangle = \frac{2^n}{n+1} \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}}. \]

Since \( \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)}(A) = T_{A_2 \rightarrow A_0}^{(2n+1)} \), we obtain

\[ \mathcal{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)}(A) = \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}} - n d \int_0^1 dt \, t^{n-1} \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-3} a_{2n-2}} \wedge \omega^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge e^{a_{2n+1}} \]  
\[ (4.1.25) \]

where \( R^{ab}_t = d\omega^{ab} + t \omega_a^c \wedge \omega^{cb} \).

Note that the piece of the Lagrangian which corresponds to the volume (bulk) term of \( \mathcal{M} \) in the action, can still be recovered in the limit \( l \rightarrow \infty \) from the Lanczos–Lovelock series in the case \( d = 2n+1 \) and \( p = n \). However, there is an extra boundary term which arises once the computation of the relevant Chern–Simons action by using transgressions. This boundary contribution is very important in the construction of the even dimensional topological gravity theory as we shall see later.

Under infinitesimal local gauge transformations with parameter \( \lambda = \frac{1}{2} \kappa^{ab} J_{ab} + \rho^a P_a \), the gauge fields transform as

\[ \delta e^a = -D_\omega \rho^a + \kappa^a_b e^b, \]  
\[ \delta \omega^{ab} = -D_\omega \kappa^{ab}. \]  
\[ (4.1.26) \]
\[ (4.1.27) \]

72
Chapter 4: Transgression field theory and topological gravity actions

and these transformations leave eq. (4.1.25) invariant.

We now write the expression for the Chern–Simons Lagrangian where the gauge fields are written in terms of the nonlinear realization of the Poincaré group $ISO(2n+1,1)$. This can be done using eqs. (4.1.11,4.1.12) in the limit $l \to \infty$. In that case one finds that the gauge linear and non linear gauge fields are related by

\begin{align}
\bar{e}^a &= e^a - D_\omega \phi^a, \\
\bar{\omega}^{ab} &= \omega^{ab},
\end{align}

and therefore the nonlinear gauge connection can be expressed as

\[
\bar{A} = (e^a - D_\omega \phi^a) P_a + \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab}.
\]

and substituting into eq. (4.1.25) we obtain

\[
\mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)} (\bar{A}) = \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge (e^{a_{2n+1}} - D_\omega \phi^{a_{2n+1}})
\]

\[
- n d \int_0^1 dt \ t^{n-1} \epsilon_{a_1 \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-3} a_{2n-2}} \wedge \omega^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}}
\]

\[
\wedge (e^{a_{2n+1}} - D_\omega \phi^{a_{2n+1}})
\].

The gauge transformations for the coset field $\phi$ can be obtained from eq. (A.1.4) using $g_0 - 1 = -\phi^a P_a$. In this case one shows that under local Poincaré translations the coset field $\phi$ transforms as $\delta \phi^a = \rho^a$. One can directly check, as in the case of the linear Lagrangian, that eq. (4.1.31) remains unchanged under gauge transformations.

4.2 Topological gravity actions

Let now $\mathcal{M}$ be a manifold of dimension $d = 2n + 1$ with boundary $\partial \mathcal{M}$. Let $A$ and $\bar{A}$ be the linear and nonlinear one-form gauge potentials both taking values in the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g} = iso(2n,1)$. In the following we assume that both gauge potentials can be
obtained as the pull-back by a local section \( \sigma \) of a one-form connection \( \omega \) defined on a nontrivial principal \( G \)-bundle \( P \) over \( \mathcal{M} \).

Let us recall again the transgression action eq. (3.2.1). In the case for a manifold \( \mathcal{M} \) with boundary \( \partial \mathcal{M} \) we have

\[
S^{(2n+1)}_{T}[A, \bar{A}] = \int_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)}(A) - \int_{\mathcal{M}} \mathcal{L}_{CS}^{(2n+1)}(\bar{A}) - \kappa \int_{\partial \mathcal{M}} \mathcal{R}^{(2n)}(A, \bar{A}).
\]  

(4.2.1)

Here

\[
\mathcal{R}^{(2n)} := Q^{(2n)}_{A \rightarrow \bar{A} \rightarrow 0} = n (n + 1) \int_{0}^{1} dt \int_{0}^{t} ds \left\langle (A - \bar{A}) \wedge \bar{A} \wedge F_{s,t}^{n-1} \right\rangle,
\]  

(4.2.2)

with

\[
F_{s,t} = dA_{s,t} + A_{s,t} \wedge A_{s,t},
\]  

(4.2.3)

and

\[
A_{s,t} = s (A - \bar{A}) + t \bar{A}.
\]  

(4.2.4)

If the \( G \)-bundle \( P \) is nontrivial, then eq. (4.2.1) can be written more precisely by covering \( \mathcal{M} \) with local charts. This explains the introduction of the second gauge potential \( \bar{A} \) such that in the overlap of two charts the connections are related by a gauge transformation which we take to be given by \( g = e^{-\phi^a P_a} \in G/H \), where \( H = SO(2n,1) \) is the Lorentz subgroup. In this setting the coset element \( g \in G/H \) is interpreted as a transition function determining the nontriviality of \( P \) [65].

Now we construct transgression actions for the Poincaré group using the Lagrangian of eq. (4.1.25) and its nonlinear representation in eq. (4.1.31). In this case the boundary term \( Q^{(2n)}_{A \rightarrow \bar{A} \rightarrow 0} \) defined by eq. (4.2.2) reads

\[
Q^{(2n)}_{A \rightarrow \bar{A} \rightarrow 0} = n \int_{0}^{1} dt t^{n-1} \epsilon_{a_{1} \cdots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_{1}a_{2}}_{t} \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-3a_{2n-2}}}_{t} \wedge \omega^{a_{2n-1}a_{2n}} \wedge D_{\phi}^{a_{2n+1}}.
\]  

(4.2.5)
Inserting eqs. (4.1.25, 4.1.31) and eq. (4.2.5) into eq. (4.2.1) we get

\[ S^{(2n+1)}_T [A, \bar{A}] = \kappa \int_M \epsilon_{a_1 \ldots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \wedge D_\omega \phi^{a_{2n+1}}, \]  

(4.2.6)

which is a boundary term because of the Bianchi identity \( D_\omega R^{ab} = 0 \) and Stokes’ theorem. This motivates the writing

\[ S^{(2n)} [\omega, \phi] = \kappa \int_{\partial M} \epsilon_{a_1 \ldots a_{2n+1}} R^{a_1 a_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{a_{2n-1} a_{2n}} \phi^{a_{2n+1}} \]  

(4.2.7)

as an action principle in one less dimension which corresponds to \( 2n \)-dimensional topological Poincaré gravity. Our derivation can be regarded as a holographic principle in the sense that the transgression action in eq. (4.2.1) collapses to its boundary contribution once we consider gauge connections taking values in the Lie algebras associated to the linear and nonlinear realizations of the Poincaré group. The topological action of eq. (4.2.7) is the action of a gauged WZW model [66]; this is because the transformation law for the nonlinear gauge fields has the same form as a gauge transformation from eq. (4.1.14) with gauge element \( g = e^{-\phi^a P_a} \in \text{ISO}(2n,1) / \text{SO}(2n,1) \) [11].

Recall that the nonlinear realization prescribes a transformation law for the field \( \phi \) under local translations given by \( \delta \phi^a = \rho^a \). This transformation breaks the symmetry of eq. (4.2.7) from \( \text{ISO}(2n,1) \) to \( \text{SO}(2n,1) \); this is due to the fact that the transformation law of the coset field \( \phi \) under local translations is not a proper adjoint transformation (see eq. (A.1.4)).

The variation of the action in eq. (4.2.7) leads to the field equations

\[ \epsilon_{\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_{2n-2}} D_\omega \phi^\alpha \wedge R^{\alpha_1 \alpha_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{\alpha_{2n-3} \alpha_{2n-2}} = 0, \]  

(4.2.8)

\[ \epsilon_{\alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_{2n}} R^{\alpha_1 \alpha_2} \wedge \cdots \wedge R^{\alpha_{2n-1} \alpha_{2n}} = 0. \]  

(4.2.9)

Note that one can always use a gauge transformation to rotate to a frame in which \( \phi^1 = \cdots = \phi^{2n} = 0 \) and \( \phi^{2n+1} := \phi \). This choice breaks the gauge symmetry to the
residual gauge symmetry preserving the frame, which is a subgroup $SO(2n - 1, 1) \hookrightarrow SO(2n, 1)$; this is just the usual Lorentz symmetry in $2n$ dimensions. If in addition one imposes the condition $\omega^{a,2n+1}_a = 0$ for $a = 1, \ldots, 2n$, then gauge invariance of eq. (4.2.7) is also preserved.

4.2.1 Three-dimensional supergravity

Supergravity in three dimensions [67, 68] can be formulated as a Chern–Simons theory for the Poincaré supergroup [69]. The action is invariant (up to boundary terms) under Lorentz rotations, Poincaré translations and $\mathcal{N} = 1$ supersymmetry transformations. The gauge fields $e^a$, $\omega^{ab}$ and the Majorana spinor $\bar{\psi}$ transform as components of a gauge connection valued in the $\mathcal{N} = 1$ supersymmetric extension of Poincaré algebra in three dimensions given by

$$\mathcal{A} = i e^a P_a + \frac{i}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} + \bar{\psi} Q.$$

This algebra contains, in addition to the bosonic commutation relations, the supersymmetry algebra structure given by

$$[Q_a, J_{ab}] = -\frac{i}{2} (\Gamma_{ab})^{\beta}_a Q_\beta,$$

$$\{Q_a, Q_\beta\} = (\Gamma^a)_{a\beta} P_a. \tag{4.2.12}$$

Here $\Gamma_{ab} = [\Gamma_a, \Gamma_b]$, and the set of gamma-matrices $\Gamma_a$ with $a = 1, 2, 3$ defines a representation of the Clifford algebra in $2 + 1$ dimensions. Our spinor conventions are summarized in Appendix B. In the case of $\mathcal{N} = 1$ supersymmetry, the model is described by the action

$$S^{(3)} (A) = \kappa \int_\mathcal{M} \mathcal{L}^{(3)}_{CS} (A)$$

$$= \kappa \int_\mathcal{M} \left( \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab}_c + e^c - i \bar{\psi} \wedge D_\omega \psi \right) - \frac{\kappa}{2} \int_{\partial \mathcal{M}} \epsilon_{abc} \omega^{ab}_c \wedge e^c, \tag{4.2.13}$$
where $\psi$ is a two component Majorana spinor one-form and

$$D_\omega \psi := d\psi + \frac{1}{4} \omega^{ab} \wedge \Gamma_{ab} \psi,$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.2.14)

is the Lorentz covariant derivative in the spinor representation. Under an infinitesimal
gauge transformation with parameter $\lambda = i \rho^a P_a + \frac{i}{2} \kappa^{ab} J_{ab} + \bar{\varepsilon} Q$, the gauge fields
transform as

$$\delta e^a = -D_\omega \rho^a + \kappa^a_b e^b,$$

$$\delta \omega^{ab} = -D_\omega \kappa^{ab},$$

$$\delta \bar{\psi} = -D_\omega \bar{\varepsilon} - \frac{1}{4} \kappa^{ab} \bar{\psi} \Gamma_{ab}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.2.15)

These transformations leave the action of eq. (4.2.13) invariant modulo boundary
terms.

### 4.2.2 Supersymmetric SWGN formalism

The supersymmetric Stelle–West–Grignani–Nardelli formalism is treated in [70] where
the nonlinear realization of the supersymmetric AdS group in three dimensions is
considered. Here we consider the nonlinear realization of the three-dimensional $\mathcal{N} = 1$
Poincaré supergroup [71].

Let $G$ denote the Poincaré supergroup generated by $\{J_{ab}, P_a, Q\}$. It is convenient to
decompose $G$ into two subgroups: The Lorentz subgroup $L = SO(2, 1)$ generated by
$\{J_{ab}\}$ as the stability subgroup, and the Poincaré subgroup $H = ISO(2, 1)$ generated
by $\{J_{ab}, P_a\}$. We introduce a coset field associated to each generator in the coset space
$G/L$ through $\chi Q$ and $\phi^a P_a$. Let us write eq. (A.1.2) in the form

$$g_0 e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} e^{-\phi^a P_a} = e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} e^{-\phi^a P_a} l_1$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.2.16)
with $l_1 \in L$. Multiplying on the right by $e^{\phi P}$ we get

$$g_0 e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} = e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} h_1 \quad \text{and} \quad h_1 e^{-\phi P} = e^{-\phi' P} l_1$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.2.17)

with $h_1 = e^{-\phi P} l_1 e^{\phi P} \in H$. To obtain the transformation law of the coset fields, we write these expressions in infinitesimal form

$$e^{\bar{\chi} Q} (g_0 - 1) e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} = h_1 - 1 , \hspace{1cm} (4.2.18)$$

$$e^{\phi P} (h_1 - 1) e^{-\phi P} = l_1 - 1 , \hspace{1cm} (4.2.19)$$

where $h_1 = h_1 (\bar{\chi}, \bar{\varepsilon}, \rho, \kappa)$ and $l_1 = l_1 (\bar{\chi}, \phi, \bar{\varepsilon}, \rho, \kappa)$. Inserting $g_0 - 1 = -i \rho^a P_a - \frac{i}{2} \kappa^{ab} J_{ab} - \bar{\chi} Q, h_1 - 1 = -i \rho^a P_a - \frac{i}{2} \kappa^{ab} J_{ab}$ and $l_1 - 1 = -\frac{i}{2} \kappa^{ab} J_{ab}$ into eqs. (4.2.18,4.2.19), we find the symmetry transformations for the coset fields

$$\delta \phi^a = \rho^a + \frac{i}{2} \bar{\varepsilon} \Gamma^a \chi - \kappa^a_c \phi^c , \hspace{1cm} (4.2.20)$$

$$\delta \bar{\chi} = \frac{1}{4} \bar{\chi} \kappa^{ab} \Gamma_{ab} + \bar{\varepsilon} . \hspace{1cm} (4.2.21)$$

The relations between the linear and nonlinear gauge fields can be obtained from eq. (4.1.14). With $g = e^{-\bar{\chi} Q} e^{-\phi P}$ we get

$$V^a = e^a - D_\omega \phi^a - \frac{i}{2} D_\omega \bar{\chi} \Gamma^a \chi + i \bar{\chi} \Gamma^a \psi , \hspace{1cm} (4.2.22)$$

$$W^{ab} = \omega^{ab} , \hspace{1cm} (4.2.23)$$

$$\bar{\Psi} = \bar{\psi} - D_\omega \bar{\chi} . \hspace{1cm} (4.2.24)$$

Note that the action for supergravity in three dimensions written in terms of
nonlinear fields reads

\[ S^{(3)} (\vec{A}) = \kappa \int_M \mathcal{L}^{(3)}_{\text{CS}} (\vec{A}) \]
\[ = \kappa \int_M \left( \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab} \wedge V^c - i \tilde{\Psi} \wedge D_\omega \Psi \right) - \frac{\kappa}{2} \int_{\partial M} \epsilon_{abc} \omega^{ab} \wedge V^c . \] (4.2.25)

where

\[ \vec{A} = V^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} W^{ab} J_{ab} + \Psi Q . \] (4.2.26)

### 4.2.3 Topological supergravity in two-dimensions

In complete analogy with the bosonic case, we now construct a transgression action for the Poincaré supergroup in three dimensions. Inserting eq. (4.2.13) and eq. (4.2.25) in eq. (4.2.1) with

\[ \mathcal{B}^{(2)} (A, \vec{A}) = -\frac{1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} \omega^{ab} \wedge \left( D_\omega \phi^c + i D_\omega \bar{\chi} \Gamma^c \chi - i \bar{\chi} \Gamma^c \psi \right) + i \bar{\psi} \wedge D_\omega \chi \] (4.2.27)

we obtain

\[ S^{(2)} [\omega, \phi; \bar{\psi}, \chi] = \kappa \int_{\partial M} \left( \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab} \phi^c - 2 i \bar{\psi} \wedge D_\omega \chi \right) . \] (4.2.28)

This action corresponds to the supersymmetric extension of topological gravity in two dimensions proposed by [6]. As in the purely bosonic case, supersymmetry is broken to the Lorentz symmetry \(SO(2,1)\) because of the nonlinear transformation laws in eqs. (4.2.20,4.2.21); however, the action is invariant under the full supersymmetry if one prescribes the correct transformation laws for the coset fields \(\bar{\chi}, \phi\) instead of considering the symmetries dictated by the nonlinear realization. The variation of
the action in eq. (4.2.28) leads to the field equations

\[ \epsilon_{abc} \left( D_\omega \phi^c - i \bar{\psi} \Gamma^c \chi \right) = 0 , \]  

(4.2.29)

\[ \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab} = 0 , \]  

(4.2.30)

\[ D_\omega \chi = 0 , \]  

(4.2.31)

\[ D_\omega \bar{\psi} = 0 . \]  

(4.2.32)

In this way, it has been shown that even-dimensional topological (super)gravity can be obtained by using a transgression field theory where the gauge connections take values in the Lie algebra associated to the linear and nonlinear realization of the (super)Poincaré group. The topological actions corresponds to a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term where the gauge transformation relating both gauge connections lives in the coset \( ISO(2n, 1)/SO(2n, 1) \). It would be interesting to explore the relationship between the space of solutions of the Chern–Simons theory and its corresponding gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten models since there is evidence that Wess–Zumino–Witten actions corresponds to the holographic dual of the gravitational theory in one more dimension [72]. This problem is out of the scope of this Thesis but it constitutes a very interesting possibility to explore.

In principle, given a Lie algebra and its invariant tensors, one should be able to construct the associated gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model. An interesting possibility is to consider non trivial extensions of the classical gravitational groups studied in [73]. This is the case for instance of the Maxwell algebra. In the next Chapter, the three-dimensional Chern–Simons action for the Maxwell algebra is constructed, as well as its corresponding gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model.
Chapter 5

Gauged WZW model for the Maxwell algebra

“...¿valdrá la pena jugarse la vida por una idea que puede resultar falsa?...
...claro que vale la pena”.

Preguntas y respuestas, Nicanor Parra. *

The Maxwell algebra was introduced in the early seventies [74, 75]. In this context, the Maxwell algebra encodes the symmetries of a particle moving in an electromagnetic background. Recently, it has attracted more attention at some extent due to its supersymmetric extension [76]. In the context of gravitational theories, in [77, 78] it is argued that gauging the Maxwell algebra leads to new contributions to the cosmological term in Einstein gravity. Recently, in [78] it has been shown that $D = 4$, $N = 1$ supergravity can be obtained geometrically as a quadratic expression in the curvatures of the Maxwell superalgebra. Thus, the Maxwell (super)algebra carries an interesting set of symmetries beyond the standard (super)Poincaré ones.

In this chapter we explore the implications of the gauged Maxwell algebra in the context of Chern–Simons gravity [79]. In particular, we consider the three-dimensional case and the construction of the corresponding gauged WZW model in two dimensions.

* “...will it be worth gamble life for an idea that may be false?...Clearly worth”. Nicanor Parra, Questions and answers.
In order to do so, we first need to specify the nonzero component of the invariant tensor associated to the Maxwell algebra. As we will see, the invariant tensors can be obtained by performing an $S-$expansion procedure [41] starting form the anti-de Sitter algebra $SO(d - 1, 2)$ with a suitable semigroup $S$.

### 5.1 Maxwell algebra and $S-$expansion procedure

The Maxwell algebra is a noncentral extension of the Poincaré algebra by a rank two tensor $Z_{ab} = -Z_{ba}$ such that

\[
\begin{align*}
[J_{ab}, P_c] &= \eta_{bc}P_a - \eta_{ac}P_b , \\
[Z_{ab}, P_c] &= 0 , \\
[J_{ab}, J_{cd}] &= \eta_{bc}J_{ad} + \eta_{ad}J_{bc} - \eta_{ac}J_{bd} - \eta_{bd}J_{ac} , \\
[P_a, P_b] &= Z_{ab} , \\
[J_{ab}, Z_{cd}] &= \eta_{bc}Z_{ad} + \eta_{ad}Z_{bc} - \eta_{ac}Z_{bd} - \eta_{bd}Z_{ac} .
\end{align*}
\]

We show now that the Maxwell algebra can be obtained as an $S$-expansion starting from the AdS algebra. $S$-expansions consist of systematic Lie algebra enhancements which enlarge symmetries. They have the nice property that they provide the right invariant tensor of the expanded algebra [80], which is a key ingredient in the evaluation of Chern–Simons forms. For related approaches regarding $S-$expansions in the context of gravitational Lie algebras see [81, 82, 83] and Appendix C for generalities about the procedure itself.

#### 5.1.1 $S$-expansion of the AdS algebra

We now show that the Maxwell algebra can be obtained by an $S$-expansion of the AdS algebra. Let $S_E^{(2)}$ be the semigroup [79]

\[
S_E^{(2)} = \{ \lambda_0, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3 \} ,
\]
Chapter 5: Gauged WZW model for the Maxwell algebra

with composition law

\[ \lambda_\alpha \cdot \lambda_\beta := \begin{cases} \lambda_{\alpha+\beta} & \text{if } \alpha + \beta \leq 3 , \\ \lambda_3 & \text{if } \alpha + \beta > 3 . \end{cases} \] (5.1.7)

Recall that the AdS algebra \( g = \mathfrak{so}(d - 1, 2) \) in \( d \) dimensions is given by

\[ [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{J}_{cd}] = \eta_{bc} \bar{J}_{ad} + \eta_{ad} \bar{J}_{bc} - \eta_{ac} \bar{J}_{bd} - \eta_{bd} \bar{J}_{ac} , \] (5.1.8)

\[ [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{P}_c] = \eta_{bc} \bar{P}_a - \eta_{ac} \bar{P}_b , \] (5.1.9)

\[ [\bar{P}_a, \bar{P}_b] = \bar{J}_{ab} . \] (5.1.10)

This algebra can be decomposed into two subspaces \( g = V_0 \oplus V_1 \) where \( V_0 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{\bar{J}_{ab}\} \) and \( V_1 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{\bar{P}_a\} \). In terms of these subspaces, the AdS algebra has the structure

\[ [V_0, V_0] \subset V_0 , \quad [V_0, V_1] \subset V_1 \quad \text{and} \quad [V_1, V_1] \subset V_0 . \] (5.1.11)

If we now choose the partition for the semigroup [See. C.1.1] \( S_\mathrm{E}^{(2)} \) given by

\[ S_0 = \{\lambda_0, \lambda_2\} \cup \{\lambda_3\} \quad \text{and} \quad S_1 = \{\lambda_1\} \cup \{\lambda_3\} , \] (5.1.12)

then this partition is resonant with respect to the structure of the AdS algebra; under the semigroup multiplication law we have

\[ S_0 \cdot S_0 \subset S_0 , \quad S_0 \cdot S_1 \subset S_1 \quad \text{and} \quad S_1 \cdot S_1 \subset S_0 \] (5.1.13)

which agrees with the decomposition in eq. (5.1.11). The resonance condition allows us to construct a resonant subalgebra \( g_R \) defined by

\[ g_R = W_0 \oplus W_1 := (S_0 \times V_0) \oplus (S_1 \times V_1) . \] (5.1.14)
Explicitly one has

\[ W_0 = \{ \lambda_0, \lambda_2, \lambda_3 \} \times \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ \bar{J}_{ab} \} =: \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ J_{ab,0}, J_{ab,2}, J_{ab,3} \} , \]

\[ W_1 = \{ \lambda_1, \lambda_3 \} \times \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ \bar{P}_a \} =: \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ P_{a,1}, P_{a,3} \} . \]  

(5.1.15)

Since \( \lambda_3 \) is a zero element in the semigroup [See. C.1.2], one can extract another subalgebra by setting \( J_{ab,3} = P_{a,3} = 0 \); this choice still preserves the Lie algebra structure of the residual algebra. This algebra is called a 0S-forced resonant algebra and is composed by the subspaces

\[ \tilde{W}_0 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ J_{ab,0}, J_{ab,2} \} \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{W}_1 = \text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ P_{a,1} \} . \]  

(5.1.16)

In order to obtain a presentation for the 0S-forced resonant algebra we use eqs. (5.1.8–5.1.10) together with eq. (5.1.7) to compute the commutation relations

\[ [J_{ab,0}, J_{cd,0}] = \lambda_0 \lambda_0 [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{J}_{cd}] \sim J_{ab,0} , \]  

(5.1.17)

\[ [J_{ab,0}, J_{cd,2}] = \lambda_0 \lambda_1 [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{J}_{cd}] \sim J_{ab,2} , \]  

(5.1.18)

\[ [J_{ab,2}, J_{cd,2}] = \lambda_2 \lambda_2 [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{J}_{cd}] \sim 0 , \]  

(5.1.19)

\[ [J_{ab,0}, P_{a,1}] = \lambda_0 \lambda_1 [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{P}_c] \sim P_{a,1} , \]  

(5.1.20)

\[ [J_{ab,2}, P_{a,1}] = \lambda_2 \lambda_1 [\bar{J}_{ab}, \bar{P}_c] \sim 0 , \]  

(5.1.21)

\[ [P_{a,1}, P_{b,1}] = \lambda_1 \lambda_1 [\bar{P}_a, \bar{P}_b] \sim J_{ab,2} . \]  

(5.1.22)

Here we have used the symbol \( \sim \) just for denoting the subspace structure of the expanded algebra. Now, identifying

\[ J_{ab} := J_{ab,0} , \quad Z_{ab} := J_{ab,2} \quad \text{and} \quad P_a := P_{a,1} \]  

(5.1.23)

we obtain the Maxwell algebra in \( d \) dimensions (5.1.1-5.1.5).
5.1.2 Invariant tensors

The \( S \)-expansion procedure also provides the invariant tensors associated to the expanded algebra [See. C.1.3]; here we study the particular case of \( d = 3 \) dimensions. The invariant tensors of the AdS algebra \( \mathfrak{so}(2,2) \) are given by [84]

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \bar{J}_{ab} \bar{J}_{cd} \rangle &= \mu_0 \left( \eta_{ad} \eta_{bc} - \eta_{ac} \eta_{bd} \right), \\
\langle \bar{J}_{ab} \bar{P}_c \rangle &= \mu_1 \epsilon_{abc}, \\
\langle \bar{P}_a \bar{P}_b \rangle &= \mu_0 \eta_{ab},
\end{align*}
\]

(5.1.24)

where \( \mu_i, i = 0, 1 \) are arbitrary constants. By [80, Theorem 7.2], the \( S \)-expanded tensors are given by the formula

\[
\langle T_{A,\alpha} T_{B,\beta} \rangle = \tilde{\alpha}_\gamma K^{\gamma}_{\alpha\beta} \langle T_A T_B \rangle
\]

(5.1.25)

where \( \tilde{\alpha}_\gamma \) are also arbitrary constants, and \( K^{\gamma}_{\alpha\beta} \) is called a two-selector (C.1.1). The application of the formula eq. (5.1.25) for the \( S \)-expanded generators \( J_{ab,0}, J_{ab,2} \) and \( P_{a,1} \) gives the following invariant tensors for the Maxwell algebra

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle J_{ab} J_{cd} \rangle &= \alpha_0 \left( \eta_{ad} \eta_{bc} - \eta_{ac} \eta_{bd} \right), \\
\langle J_{ab} P_c \rangle &= \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc}, \\
\langle J_{ab} Z_{cd} \rangle &= \alpha_2 \left( \eta_{ad} \eta_{bc} - \eta_{ac} \eta_{bd} \right), \\
\langle P_a P_b \rangle &= \alpha_2 \eta_{ab},
\end{align*}
\]

(5.1.26-5.1.29)

with the redefined arbitrary constants

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha_0 &:= \tilde{\alpha}_0 \mu_0, & \alpha_1 &:= \tilde{\alpha}_1 \mu_1 & \text{and} & \alpha_2 &:= \tilde{\alpha}_2 \mu_0.
\end{align*}
\]

(5.1.30)
5.2 Maxwell algebra and Chern–Simons gravity

In order to construct the Chern–Simons gravitational Lagrangian, we need to gauge the Maxwell algebra. Let us consider a connection one-form $\mathcal{A}$ taking values in the Maxwell algebra, which can be expanded as

$$\mathcal{A} = e^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} + \frac{1}{2} \sigma^{ab} Z_{ab}$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.1)

Here, $e^a$ and $\omega^{ab}$ are identified with the standard vielbein and spin connection, and we introduce an additional rank two antisymmetric one-form $\sigma^{ab} = -\sigma^{ba}$ as the gauge field corresponding to the generator $Z_{ab}$.

With this data, we can apply the subspace separation method once again to obtain the associated Chern–Simons action. In fact, using

$$\mathcal{A}_0 = 0,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.2)

$$\mathcal{A}_1 = \omega,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.3)

$$\mathcal{A}_2 = e + \omega,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.4)

$$\mathcal{A}_3 = \sigma + e + \omega,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.5)

where $e = e^a P_a$, $\omega = \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab}$ and $\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \sigma^{ab} Z_{ab}$ recursively in the triangle equation (2.6.41), and the nonvanishing components of the invariant tensor eq.(5.1.26-5.1.29), one finds the Chern–Simons gravity action for the Maxwell algebra

$$S_{CS}^{(3)}(\mathcal{A}) = \kappa \int_\mathcal{M} \left( \frac{\alpha_0}{2} \omega^b_a \wedge \left( d\omega^c + \frac{2}{3} \omega^b_d \wedge \omega^d_c \right) + \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} R^{ac} \wedge e^c \right. \left. + \alpha_2 \left( T^a \wedge e^a + R^{a} \wedge \sigma^a \right) - d \left( \frac{\alpha_1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} \omega^{ab} \wedge e^c + \frac{\alpha_2}{2} \omega^b_a \wedge \sigma^{ba} \right) \right),$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.2.6)

where $T^a = D_a e^a$ is the torsion two-form. The resulting theory contains three sectors governed by the different values of the coupling constants $\alpha_i$. The first term is the gravitational Chern–Simons Lagrangian [50] while the second term is the usual
Einstein–Hilbert Lagrangian. The sector proportional to $\alpha_2$ contains the torsional term plus a new coupling between the gauge field $\sigma^{ab}$ and the Lorentz curvature. Up to boundary terms, the action of eq. (5.2.6) is invariant under the local gauge transformations

\[
\begin{align*}
\delta e^a &= -D_\omega \rho^a + \kappa^a_b e^b, \\
\delta \omega^{ab} &= -D_\omega \kappa^{ab}, \\
\delta \sigma^{ab} &= -D_\omega \tau^{ab} - 2e^a \rho^b - 2\omega^a_{\ c} \tau^{cb} + 2\kappa^a_c \sigma^{cb}.
\end{align*}
\]  

(5.2.7)

The variation of eq.(5.2.6) leads to the following equations of motion

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha_0 R_{ab} + \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} T^c &= \alpha_2 \left( e_a \wedge e_b + \frac{1}{2} D_\omega \sigma_{ab} \right) = 0, \\
\alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab} + 2\alpha_2 T_c &= 0, \\
\alpha_2 R_{ab} &= 0.
\end{align*}
\]  

(5.2.8-5.2.10)

Substituting eq.(5.2.10), with $\alpha_2 \neq 0$, into eq.(5.2.9) we get $T^a = 0$. Substituting again into eq.(5.2.8) we finally get

\[
\begin{align*}
R_{ab} &= 0, \\
T_c &= 0, \\
D_\omega \sigma_{ab} + 2e_a \wedge e_b &= 0.
\end{align*}
\]  

(5.2.11-5.2.13)

Thus, according to eq.(5.2.11, 5.2.12), the three dimensional Chern–Simons action for the Maxwell algebra describes a flat geometry. The new feature of this theory comes from eq.(5.2.13) which can be interpreted as the coupling of a matter field $\sigma$ to the flat three dimensional space.
5.3 Maxwell gauged WZW model

The Maxwell group $G$ contains the Lorentz subgroup $H$ generated by $\{J_{ab}\}$ and the coset $G/H$ generated by $\{P_a, Z_{ab}\}$. Under gauge transformations, the gauge field transforms according to eq. (4.1.14). Let us now perform a gauge transformation with gauge element $g \in G/H$ given by

$$g = e^{-\frac{1}{2} h^{ab} Z_{ab}} e^{-\phi^a P_a}.$$  \hfill (5.3.1)

According to eq. (4.1.14) with

$$\bar{A} = V^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} W^{ab} J_{ab} + \frac{1}{2} \Sigma^{ab} Z_{ab}$$  \hfill (5.3.2)

it is straightforward to show, using the commutation relations (5.1.1-5.1.5), that

$$V^a = e^a - D_\omega \phi^a,$$

$$W^{ab} = \omega^{ab},$$

$$\Sigma^{ab} = 2 \phi^a e^b + \sigma^{ab} - \phi^a D_\omega \phi^b - D_\omega h^{ab}.$$ \hfill (5.3.3)

On the other hand, the Chern–Simons action written in terms of the nonlinear connection $\bar{A}$ is given by

$$S^{(3)}_{CS}(\bar{A}) = \kappa \int_M \left( \frac{\alpha_0}{2} W^a_c \wedge (dW^b_c + \frac{2}{3} W^b_d \wedge W^d_c) + \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} \bar{R}^{ab} \wedge V^c \right)$$

$$+ \alpha_2 \left( \bar{T}^a \wedge V_a + \bar{R}^a_c \wedge \Sigma^c_a \right) - d \left( \frac{\alpha_1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} W^{ab} \wedge V^c + \frac{\alpha_2}{2} W^a_b \wedge \Sigma^b_a \right),$$ \hfill (5.3.4)

where

$$\bar{R}^{ab} = dW^{ab} + W^a_c \wedge W^{cb}$$ \hfill (5.3.5)

$$\bar{T}^a = dV^a + W^a_b \wedge V^b.$$ \hfill (5.3.6)
Chapter 5: Gauged WZW model for the Maxwell algebra

The final step is to compute the transgression action for the Maxwell algebra. In order to do so note that the boundary contribution eq.(4.2.2) reads

$$Q^{(2)}_{\mathcal{A}t\rightarrow \mathcal{A}t=0} = -\alpha_2 \epsilon^a \Lambda D_\omega \phi_a - \frac{\alpha_1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} \omega^{ab} \Lambda D_\omega \phi^c$$

$$+ \frac{\alpha_2}{2} \omega^a \Lambda (2\phi^c \epsilon_a - \phi^c D_\omega \phi_a - D_\omega h^c) .$$

Now, inserting eq. (5.2.6, 5.3.4) and eq. (5.3.7) into eq. (3.2.1), The resulting action is a boundary term which corresponds to the gauged WZW action associated to the Maxwell algebra. As previously, we propose it as a Lagrangian in one less dimension

$$S^{(2)}[\omega, \phi, h, e] = \kappa \int_{\partial \mathcal{M}} \left( \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} R^{ab} \phi^c + \alpha_2 R^a c \Lambda h^c \right) .$$

This action generalizes the topological action for gravity from eq. (4.2.7). However, it is interesting to note that both actions are classically equivalent, on-shell.

The variation of eq.(5.3.8) gives the following equations of motion

$$\alpha_2 D_\omega h_{ab} - \alpha_1 \epsilon_{abc} D_\omega \phi^c = 0,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.3.9)

$$R_{ab} = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.3.10)

Now, making the following redefinition $\bar{\phi}^c = \alpha_2 \epsilon^{ijk} h_{jk} - 2\alpha_1 \phi^c$, it is direct to show that eq.(5.3.9) satisfy $\epsilon_{abc} D_\omega \bar{\phi}^c = 0$, which corresponds, together with eq.(5.3.10), to the field equations for the topological gravity theory in the $n = 1$ case eq.(4.2.8, 4.2.9).

Note that this equivalence is only classical. It would be interesting to investigate what are the implications of this model at the quantum level.
Chapter 6

Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

“I am coming more and more to the conviction that the necessity of our geometry cannot be demonstrated, at least neither by, nor for, the human intellect.”

Carl Friedrich Gauss.

In this Chapter we pursue the equivariant dimensional reduction of topological gauge theories. Starting from studying the related problems of generalizing equivariant dimensional reduction to arbitrary gauge groups $G$ and extending these techniques to Chern–Simons gauge theories. Finally the case of non-compact gauge supergroups is explored. In particular, we perform the dimensional reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons supergravity over $\mathbb{C}P^1$.

6.1 $SU(2)$—Equivariant principal bundles

In this section we study gauge theories on the product space $\mathcal{M} = M \times S^2$. Here $M$ is a closed $d$-dimensional manifold with local coordinates $(x^\mu)_{\mu=1}^d$. On the sphere $S^2 \simeq \mathbb{C}P^1$ we use complex coordinates $(y, \bar{y})$ defined by stereographic parametrization. We identify $S^2$ with the coset space $SU(2)/U(1)$. This induces a transitive action of $SU(2)$ on $S^2$ which we extend to the trivial action on $M$. In order to obtain dimensionally reduced gauge invariant field theories starting from arbitrary gauge groups $G$, in this section we study $SU(2)$-equivariant principal bundles on $\mathcal{M}$ and their
corresponding $SU(2)$-invariant connections. We follow for a large part the treatment of [29].

Every $SU(2)$-equivariant principal bundle over $S^2$ with structure group $G$ is isomorphic to a quotient space [33]

$$\mathcal{P}_\rho = SU(2) \times_\rho \mathcal{G}$$

where $\rho : U(1) \to \mathcal{G}$ is a homomorphism and the elements of $SU(2) \times_\rho \mathcal{G}$ are equivalence classes $[s, g]$ on $SU(2) \times \mathcal{G}$ with respect to the equivalence relation

$$(s, g) \equiv (s s_0, \rho(s_0)^{-1} g)$$

for all elements $s_0 \in U(1) \subset SU(2)$. The bundle projection $\pi : \mathcal{P}_\rho \to S^2$ is given by

$$\pi ([s, g]) = [s]$$

where $[s]$ denotes the left coset $s \cdot U(1)$ in $SU(2)$. Bundles $\mathcal{P}_\rho, \mathcal{P}_{\rho'}$ are isomorphic if and only if the homomorphisms $\rho, \rho' : U(1) \to \mathcal{G}$ take values in the same conjugacy class of $\mathcal{G}$.

Let $P$ be an $SU(2)$-equivariant principal $\mathcal{G}$-bundle over $M = M \times S^2$ and select a good open covering $\{U_i\}_{i \in I}$ of $M$, i.e. all $U_i$ are contractible. Then the restrictions $P|_{U_i \times S^2}$ are $SU(2)$-equivariant bundles which are trivial on each $U_i$, so that

$$P|_{U_i \times S^2} \simeq U_i \times \mathcal{P}_{\rho_i}$$

where the homomorphisms $\rho_i : U(1) \to \mathcal{G}$ may be different for every open set $U_i \subset M$. However, on the non-empty intersections $U_{ij} = U_i \cap U_j$ in $M$, the restrictions $P|_{U_{ij} \times S^2}$ are isomorphic to

$$U_{ij} \times \mathcal{P}_{\rho_j} \simeq P|_{U_{ij} \times S^2} \simeq U_{ij} \times \mathcal{P}_{\rho_i}.$$
of \( \mathcal{G} \). If \( M \) is connected, a representative homomorphism \( \rho \) can be chosen such that

\[
P_{|U_i \times S^2} \simeq U_i \times \mathcal{P}_\rho
\]

(6.1.6)

for all \( i \in I \), and which satisfies

\[
\rho = h_{ij}^{-1} \rho h_{ij}
\]

(6.1.7)

for all transition functions \( h_{ij} : U_{ij} \to \mathcal{G} \). This implies that \( h_{ij} \) take values in the centralizer of the image \( \rho(U(1)) \) in \( \mathcal{G} \), which we denote by

\[
\mathcal{H} = Z_{\mathcal{G}}(\rho(U(1)))
\]

(6.1.8)

Thus the collection of transition functions \( \{ h_{ij} \} \) for \( i, j \in I \) defines a principal bundle \( P_M \) over \( M \) with structure group \( \mathcal{H} \) which is the residual gauge group after dimensional reduction.

The homomorphism \( \rho \) is determined by specifying a unique element \( \Lambda \in \mathfrak{g} \), where \( \mathfrak{g} \) is the Lie algebra of \( \mathcal{G} \). For this, introduce the Pauli spin matrices

\[
\sigma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}
\]

(6.1.9)

so that \( T_a = -\frac{i}{2} \sigma_a \) for \( a = 1, 2, 3 \) generate the defining representation of the Lie algebra \( \mathfrak{su}(2) \), where the \( U(1) \) subgroup of \( SU(2) \) is generated by \( T_3 \). Any element of \( U(1) \) can be written as \( \exp(t T_3) \), where \( t \in \mathbb{R} \), and the image of this element under the homomorphism \( \rho \) is

\[
\rho(\exp(t T_3)) = \exp(t \Lambda)
\]

(6.1.10)

where \( \exp(t \Lambda) \in \mathcal{G} \). Note that the identity element of \( U(1) \subset SU(2) \) corresponds to \( t = 4\pi \), so that

\[
\exp(4\pi T_3) = 1_{SU(2)}
\]

(6.1.11)
and since \( \rho \) is a homomorphism it follows that \( \Lambda \) must satisfy
\[
\exp(4\pi \Lambda) = 1_G .
\] (6.1.12)
This leads generally to an algebraic quantization condition on \( \rho : U(1) \to G \) which we describe explicitly in what follows.

The operations of restriction and induction [20] work for principal bundles in the same way as for vector bundles. Given an \( SU(2) \)-equivariant principal bundle \( P \to M \times S^2 \), its restriction \( P|_{M \times [1_{SU(2)}]} \) defines a \( U(1) \)-equivariant principal bundle on \( M \) which is isomorphic to \( P_M \). The \( U(1) \)-action on the fibre is defined by the homomorphism \( \rho : U(1) \to G \) and it extends trivially on the base space \( M \). The inverse operation gives \( P = SU(2) \times_\rho P|_{M \times [1_{SU(2)}]} \).

### 6.2 \( SU(2) \)-Invariant connections

Let us turn now to the derivation of the \( SU(2) \)-invariant connection \( A \) defined on \( \mathcal{M} = SU(2)/U(1) \times M \). To this end, we apply the results obtained in section 2.4 with the special identifications \( G = SU(2) \) and \( H = U(1) \). The key point of this construction is that dimensional reduction of gauge theories on \( \mathcal{M} \) with \( SU(2) \)-invariant connection conduce naturally to a gauge theory on \( M \).

Recall that the most general element \( g \in SU(2) \) can be written in term of two complex parameters \( z, w \in \mathbb{C} \)
\[
g = \begin{pmatrix} z & -\bar{w} \\ w & \bar{z} \end{pmatrix} , \text{ such that } |z|^2 + |w|^2 = 1 .
\] (6.2.1)

The complex numbers \( z, w \in \mathbb{C} \) can be written in terms of polar coordinates
\[
z = \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2} e^{-\frac{i}{2}(\chi + \varphi)} , \quad w = \sin \frac{\vartheta}{2} e^{-\frac{i}{2}(\chi - \varphi)} ,
\] (6.2.2)
with \( \vartheta \in [0, \pi] \), \( \varphi \in [0, 2\pi] \) and \( \chi \in [0, 4\pi] \). Using the generators of the Lie algebra of \( \mathfrak{su}(2) \), and the respective Maurer–Cartan form \( \theta_{SU(2)} \)

\[
\theta_{SU(2)} = g^{-1}dg = T_aX^a = -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} X^3 & X^1 - iX^2 \\ X^1 + iX^2 & -X^3 \end{pmatrix},
\]

(6.2.3)

we obtain the left invariant forms [85, Section 11.7]

\[
X^1 = \sin \chi d\vartheta - \sin \vartheta \cos \chi d\varphi ,
\]

(6.2.4)

\[
X^2 = \cos \chi d\vartheta + \sin \vartheta \sin \chi d\varphi ,
\]

(6.2.5)

\[
X^3 = d\chi + \cos \vartheta d\varphi .
\]

(6.2.6)

Since the subgroup \( U(1) \subset SU(2) \) is generated by \( T_3 \), using eq.(6.2.2) we can factorize any element \( g \in SU(2) \) as follows

\[
g = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2}e^{-\frac{i}{2}\varphi} & -\sin \frac{\vartheta}{2}e^{-\frac{i}{2}\varphi} \\ \sin \frac{\vartheta}{2}e^{\frac{i}{2}\varphi} & \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2}e^{\frac{i}{2}\varphi} \end{pmatrix} e^{T_3\chi} .
\]

(6.2.7)

Furthermore, it is possible to choose representatives of the classes in \( SU(2)/U(1) \) in which \( \chi = \varphi \). In that case eq.(6.2.2) reads

\[
z = \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2}e^{-\frac{i}{2}\varphi} , \quad w = \sin \frac{\vartheta}{2} .
\]

(6.2.8)

Introducing real coordinates \( x^1, x^2 \) and \( x^3 \) we have

\[
x^1 - ix^2 = 2zw
\]

\[= \sin \vartheta (\cos \varphi - i \sin \varphi) ,
\]

(6.2.9)
and
\[ x^3 = |z|^2 - w^2 = \cos \vartheta . \]  
\tag{6.2.10}  

This allows us to identify \( SU(2)/U(1) \) with \( S^2 \). Note that the point \( \vartheta = \pi \) is the south pole of \( S^2 \).

Let \( N \subset S^2 \) be an open region around the south pole of \( S^2 \). In this open set \( N \), we can define a complex coordinate \( y \) by stereographic projection from the north pole
\[ y = \frac{x^1 + ix^2}{1 - x^3} = \frac{\sin \vartheta e^{i\varphi}}{1 - \cos \vartheta} = y(\vartheta, \varphi) . \]  
\tag{6.2.11}  

The stereographic projection parametrizes \( N = S^2 \setminus \{ \vartheta = 0 \} \). Introducing a section \( \eta : N \rightarrow SU(2) \) given by
\[ \eta(y(\vartheta, \varphi)) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2} e^{-i\varphi} & -\sin \frac{\vartheta}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\vartheta}{2} & \cos \frac{\vartheta}{2} e^{i\varphi} \end{pmatrix} , \]  
\tag{6.2.12}  

we can pullback under \( \eta \) the left-invariants forms on \( SU(2) \) eq.(6.2.4 – 6.2.6)
\[ \eta^* X^1 = \sin \varphi d\vartheta - \sin \vartheta \cos \varphi d\varphi , \]  
\tag{6.2.13}  
\[ \eta^* X^2 = \cos \varphi d\vartheta + \sin \vartheta \sin \varphi d\varphi , \]  
\tag{6.2.14}  
\[ \eta^* X^3 = (1 + \cos \vartheta) d\varphi . \]  
\tag{6.2.15}  

With this information we can write down the explicit expressions for the \( SU(2) \) invariant connection over \( M \).

Let \( P_M = \mathcal{P}|_{\{y=0\} \times M} \) be an \( U(1) \)–equivariant principal bundle over \( M \), \( \{\sigma_i\}_{i \in I} \) be a set of local sections \( \sigma_i : U_i \rightarrow P_M \) and assume the homomorphisms \( \rho_i : U(1) \rightarrow G \) agree for any \( i \in I \). In that case, we can simply drop the sub index \( i \) and thus \( \rho_i = \rho \).
Consider a local section of $\mathcal{P}$ defined by

$$\varepsilon_i : N \times U_i \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$$

$$(y, x) \mapsto (\eta(y) \sigma_i(x)) .$$  

(6.2.16)

In order to find an expression for $A_{i,N} = \varepsilon_i^* \omega$, we use eq.(2.4.3). To this end introduce the map

$$\tilde{\eta} : N \times U_i \rightarrow G \times U_i \times G$$

$$(y, x) \mapsto (\eta(y), x, e_G) ,$$  

(6.2.17)

and note that using eq.(2.4.2) we obtain $\varepsilon_i = \psi \circ \tilde{\eta}$. Then,

$$A_{i,N} = \varepsilon_i^* \omega ,$$

$$= \psi_i^* \tilde{\eta}^* \omega_{y,x} ,$$

$$= \Phi_i(x)(T_a) \eta^* X^y|_y + \mu_i(x) .$$  

(6.2.18)

Note that the pulled-back connection $A_{i,N}$ over $N \times U_i$ implies that the last term $\theta_\mathcal{G}$ in eq.(2.4.3) vanishes.

As it was mentioned in section 2.4, the $\mu_i$ are in fact one-form connections on $\mathcal{P}$.

Now, writing $\Phi_{i,a}$ with $a = 1, 2, 3$ for $\Phi_i(T_a)$ and using eq.(2.4.5) we arrive to the following expression

$$\Phi_{i,3} = \rho_3 = \rho_*(T_3) .$$  

(6.2.19)

This last equation can be regarded as the definition of $\rho_3$. Note that there is no contradiction in having a constant section $\rho_3$ in the associated vector bundle $ad(\mathcal{P})$ due to the elements of $\mathcal{H} = Z_G(\rho(U(1)))$ commute with $\rho_3$.  

96
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

Using eq.(6.2.13 - 6.2.15) it is possible to show that

\[ A_{i,N}(y,x) = (\Phi_{i,1}(x) \sin \varphi + \Phi_{i,2}(x) \cos \varphi) d\vartheta \]
\[ + (-\Phi_{i,1}(x) \cos \varphi + \Phi_{i,2}(x) \sin \varphi) \sin \vartheta d\varphi \]
\[ + \rho_3 (1 + \cos \vartheta) d\varphi + \mu_i(x). \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.20)

Moreover, using eq.(2.4.4) one obtains

\[ \Phi_i(e^{-T_3 t} T_a e^{T_3 t}) = e^{-\rho_3 t} \Phi_i(T_a) e^{\rho_3 t} \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.21)

where \( t \in \mathbb{R}, a = 1, 2, 3 \). In an infinitesimal form, eq.(6.2.21) becomes

\[ \Phi_i([T_3, T_a]) = [\rho_3, \Phi_i(T_a)]. \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.22)

From the commutations relations of \( \mathfrak{su}(2) \)

\[ [T_3, T_1] = T_2, \quad [T_3, T_2] = -T_1, \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.23)

it is direct to show that eq.(6.2.22) leads to

\[ \Phi_{i,2} = [\rho_3, \Phi_{i,1}], \quad \Phi_{i,1} = [\rho_3, \Phi_{i,1}]. \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.24)

It is convenient to write \( A_{i,N}(y,x) \) in a more compact way. In order to do so we use complex coordinates \( y \) along \( S^2 \) and the section \( \Phi = -i \Phi_1 + \Phi_2 \) of the complexified vector bundle \( \text{ad}(P)^C = P \times g^C / \sim \). If one also assumes that \( g \subset u(n) \) for suitable \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), the field \( \Phi \) becomes \( \Phi^j = -i \Phi_1 - \Phi_2 \). Thus, the gauge potential eq.(6.2.20) can be written as \([86]\)

\[ A_{i,N}(y,x) = A_{i,y} dy + A_{i,\bar{y}} d\bar{y} + A_{i,\mu} dx^\mu \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.2.25)
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

with

\[ A_{i,\mu} = A_{i,\mu} , \]  
(6.2.26)

\[ A_{i,y} = \frac{-1}{1 + y \bar{y}} \left( i \bar{y} \Lambda + \Phi_i \right) , \]  
(6.2.27)

\[ A_{i,\bar{y}} = \frac{1}{1 + y \bar{y}} \left( i y \Lambda + \Phi_i^\dagger \right) , \]  
(6.2.28)

Here we have renamed \( \mu_{i,\mu} = A_{i,\mu} \) where \( \mu = 1, ..., d \), being \( d \) the dimension of \( M \), and \( \rho_3 = \Lambda \). With these identifications, the commutation relations eq.(6.2.24) become [29]

\[ [\Lambda, \Phi] = -i \Phi , \]  
(6.2.29)

\[ [\Lambda, \Phi^\dagger] = i \Phi^\dagger . \]  
(6.2.30)

where we have omitted the \( i \) index since these relations are globally meaningful: \( \Phi \) transforms from \( U_i \) to \( U_j \) in the bifundamental representation of the structure group \( \mathcal{H} \) on \( g^C \), and \( \rho_3 \) is invariant under the adjoint action. One also can write the infinitesimal expression of eq.(2.4.6)

\[ [\Lambda, A_\mu] = 0 , \]  
(6.2.31)

which is again globally meaningful since the inhomogeneous part in the transformation law for \( A \) lies in the Lie algebra of \( \mathcal{H} \).

Thus, on non-empty overlaps \( U_{ij} \subset M \) these fields obey the relations

\[ A_j = h_{ij}^{-1} A_i h_{ij} + h_{ij}^{-1} d h_{ij} , \]  
(6.2.32)

\[ \Phi_j = h_{ij}^{-1} \Phi_i h_{ij} , \]  
(6.2.33)

where \( h_{ij} : U_{ij} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \) are the transition functions of \( P_M \), and \( A_i = A_{i,\mu} \, dx^\mu \). The collection of local gauge potentials \( A_i \) defines a connection on \( P_M \), and the constraints eq.(6.2.31) imply that \( A_i \) take values in the Lie algebra \( \mathfrak{h} \) of \( \mathcal{H} \) which is consistent with \( P_M \) having \( \mathcal{H} \) as structure group. The collection of local adjoint scalar fields \( \Phi_i \)

98
define a section of the complexified vector bundle $\text{ad}(P_M)^C := P_M \times_{\text{ad}} \mathfrak{g}^C$ associated to $P_M$ by the adjoint representation of $\mathcal{H}$ on $\mathfrak{g}$. In the following we write $A, \Phi$ with $A|_{U_i} = A_i$ and $\Phi|_{U_i} = \Phi_i$.

### 6.2.1 Dimensional reduction of Yang–Mills theory

We consider as an illustrative example the dimensional reduction of Yang–Mills theories [86, 21, 26, 87, 22, 88, 30]. On $\mathcal{M} = M \times S^2$ the metric is taken to be the direct product of a chosen metric $g_{\mu\nu}$ on $M$ and the round metric of the two-sphere, so that

$$
ds^2 = G_{\mu'\nu'} \, dx^{\mu'} \otimes dx^{\nu'} = g_{\mu\nu} \, dx^{\mu} \otimes dx^{\nu} + \frac{4R^2}{(1 + y\bar{y})^2} \, dy \otimes d\bar{y} \quad (6.2.34)$$

where the indices $\mu', \nu'$ run over $1, \ldots, d+2$ and $R$ is the radius of $S^2$. For a principal $G$-bundle $P \to \mathcal{M}$ with gauge potential $A$, the Yang–Mills Lagrangian is given by

$$
\mathcal{L}_{YM} = -\frac{1}{4g^2_{YM}} \sqrt{G} \, \text{Tr}(F_{\mu'\nu'} F^{\mu'\nu'}) \quad (6.2.35)
$$

where $F$ is the curvature two-form

$$
F = dA + A \wedge A = \frac{1}{2} F_{\mu'\nu'} \, dx^{\mu'} \wedge dx^{\nu'} \quad (6.2.36)
$$

and $G = \det(G_{\mu'\nu'})$. Here $g_{YM}$ is the Yang–Mills coupling constant and $\text{Tr}$ denotes a non-degenerate invariant quadratic form on the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ of the gauge group $G$, which for $G$ semisimple is proportional to the Killing–Cartan form.

Expanding eq.(6.2.35) into components along $M$ and $\mathbb{C}P^1$ we get

$$
\mathcal{L}_{YM} = -\frac{1}{4g^2_{YM}} \sqrt{G} \, \text{Tr} \left( F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} + \frac{(1 + y\bar{y})^2}{2R^2} \, g^{\mu\nu} (F_{\mu y} F_{\nu y} + F_{\mu \bar{y}} F_{\nu \bar{y}}) + \frac{(1 + y\bar{y})^4}{8R^4} F_{y\bar{y}} F_{\bar{y}y} \right) \quad (6.2.37)
$$
where from eq.(6.2.26 - 6.2.28) we have

\[ F_{\mu\nu} = F_{\mu\nu} , \] (6.2.38)

\[ F_{\mu y} = - \frac{1}{1 + y \bar{y}} \nabla_\mu \Phi , \] (6.2.39)

\[ F_{\mu \bar{y}} = \frac{1}{1 + y \bar{y}} \nabla_\mu \Phi^\dagger , \] (6.2.40)

\[ F_{y \bar{y}} = \frac{1}{(1 + y \bar{y})^2} (2 i \Lambda - [\Phi, \Phi^\dagger]) , \] (6.2.41)

with

\[ F = dA + A \wedge A = \frac{1}{2} F_{\mu\nu} \, dx^\mu \wedge dx^\nu , \] (6.2.42)

\[ \nabla \Phi = d\Phi + [A, \Phi] = \nabla_\mu \Phi \, dx^\mu . \] (6.2.43)

Integrating the corresponding Yang–Mills action

\[ S_{YM} = \int_M d^{d+2}x \sqrt{G} \, L_{YM} \] (6.2.44)

over \( S^2 \sim \mathbb{C}P^1 \) using

\[ \int_{\mathbb{C}P^1} \frac{R^2}{(1 + y \bar{y})^2} \, dy \wedge d\bar{y} = 4\pi \, R^2 , \] (6.2.45)

we get the action

\[ S_{YMH} = \frac{\pi R^2}{g_{YM}^2} \int_M d^{d}x \sqrt{g} \text{ Tr} \left( F_{\mu\nu} (F^{\mu\nu})^\dagger + \frac{1}{2R^2} (\nabla_\mu \Phi \nabla^\mu \Phi^\dagger + \nabla_\mu \Phi^\dagger \nabla^\mu \Phi) \right. \]

\[ \left. + \frac{1}{8R^4} (2 i \Lambda - [\Phi, \Phi^\dagger])^2 \right) \] (6.2.46)

which describes a Yang–Mills–Higgs theory on \( M \) with gauge group \( \mathcal{H} \) [18, 87, 29].
6.3 Principal quiver bundles

In order to solve the constraint equations eq.(6.2.29−6.2.31) explicitly, it is necessary to fix the element $\Lambda \in \mathfrak{g}$ and therefore the gauge group $\mathcal{G}$. In this section we consider the case where $\mathcal{G}$ is one of the classical Lie groups $U(n)$, $SO(2n)$, $SO(2n + 1)$, or $Sp(2n)$. In this case equivariant dimensional reduction gives principal $\mathcal{H}$-bundles $P_M \to M$ which can be characterized in terms of quivers, and eq.(6.2.46) becomes an action for a quiver gauge theory on $M$.

In the Cartan–Weyl basis, the generators of the gauge group $\mathcal{G}$ satisfy the commutation relations

\[
[H_i, H_j] = 0 , \quad (6.3.47)
\]
\[
[H_i, X_\alpha] = \alpha_i X_\alpha , \quad (6.3.48)
\]
\[
[X_\alpha, X_\beta] = \begin{cases} \ N_{\alpha,\beta} X_{\alpha+\beta} & \text{if } \alpha + \beta \text{ is a root} , \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} , \quad (6.3.49)
\]
\[
[X_\alpha, X_{-\alpha}] = \frac{2}{|\alpha|^2} \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i H_i , \quad (6.3.50)
\]

where $n$ is the rank of $\mathcal{G}$, the subset $\{H_i\}_{i=1}^n$ generates the Cartan subalgebra $\mathfrak{t} \subset \mathfrak{g}$, the vectors $\alpha$ are the roots of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ of $\mathcal{G}$, and $\{X_\alpha\}$ are the root vectors with normalization constants $N_{\alpha,\beta}$. By gauge invariance, the element $\Lambda \in \mathfrak{g}$ can be conjugated into the Cartan subalgebra generated by $\{H_i\}$. Then there is still a residual gauge symmetry under the discrete Weyl subgroup $\mathcal{W} \subset \mathcal{G}$ which acts by permuting the eigenvalues $\lambda_i, \ i = 1, \ldots, n$ of $\Lambda$. We can use this symmetry to group $\lambda_i$ into $m + 1$ degenerate blocks, $0 \leq m \leq n - 1$, of dimensions $k_\ell$ such that $\lambda_{k_0+k_1+\cdots+k_{\ell-1}+1} = \cdots = \lambda_{k_0+k_1+\cdots+k_{\ell-1}+k_\ell} =: \alpha_\ell$ for $\ell = 0, 1, \ldots, m$, where $k_{-1} := 0$ and

\[
\sum_{\ell=0}^m k_\ell = n . \quad (6.3.51)
\]
Then the element $\Lambda$ can be expanded as

$$
\Lambda = i \sum_{\ell=0}^{m} \alpha_\ell \sum_{i=1}^{k_\ell} H_{k_1+\cdots+k_{\ell-1}+i} \ .
$$

(6.3.52)

Similarly, the Higgs fields $\Phi$ and the gauge field $A$ can both be expanded in the Cartan–Weyl basis as

$$
\Phi = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \phi_i H_i + \sum_{\alpha>0} \left( \phi_\alpha X_\alpha + \phi_{-\alpha} X_{-\alpha} \right) ,
$$

(6.3.53)

$$
A = \sum_{i=1}^{n} A_i H_i + \sum_{\alpha>0} \left( A_\alpha X_\alpha + A_{-\alpha} X_{-\alpha} \right) .
$$

(6.3.54)

Let us first consider the unitary gauge group $\mathcal{G} = U(n)$. Since $\Lambda \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$, it may be represented by a Hermitian $n \times n$ matrix which can always be taken to be diagonal by conjugation with a suitable element $g \in U(n)$. The roots and the forms of the generators in the Cartan–Weyl basis are summarized in appendix D.

Using

$$
[H_i, X_{e_j-e_k}] = (\delta_{ji} - \delta_{ki}) X_{e_j-e_k}
$$

(6.3.55)

the invariance constraints eq.(6.2.29) and eq.(6.2.30) yield

$$
\phi_i = 0 \ , \quad \phi_{jk} (\lambda_j - \lambda_k + 1) = 0 = \phi_{kj} (\lambda_k - \lambda_j + 1) \ .
$$

(6.3.56)

To allow for non-trivial solutions, it is necessary to require $\lambda_k - \lambda_j = \pm 1$. Using Weyl symmetry to restrict attention to $\lambda_j - \lambda_k = -1$ with $\lambda_j \neq \lambda_k \neq 0$, we find $\phi_{kj} = 0$ while $\phi_{jk}$ can be non-vanishing. However, not all of the fields $\phi_{jk}$ are non-zero. The only non-vanishing components arise when $j$ and $k$ belong to neighbouring blocks of indices. If $j, k$ belong to the same block $K_\ell := \{ k_0 + k_1 + \cdots + k_{\ell-1} + i \}_{i=1}^{k_\ell}$, then $\lambda_j = \lambda_k = \alpha_\ell$ and so $\phi_{jk} = 0$ by eq.(6.3.56). On the other hand, if $j \in K_\ell$ and $k \in K_{\ell+1}$, then $\lambda_j = \alpha_\ell$ and $\lambda_k = \alpha_{\ell+1}$, and by eq.(6.3.56) if $\phi_{jk} \neq 0$ then $\alpha_\ell - \alpha_{\ell+1} = -1$, so we have $\alpha_\ell = \alpha + \ell$ for $\ell = 0, 1, \ldots, m$ and $\alpha := \alpha_0$. Therefore the
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

Higgs field eq.(6.3.53) has the form

$$\Phi = \sum_{\ell=0}^{m} \phi_{(\ell+1)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.57)

where

$$\phi_{(\ell+1)} = \sum_{j,k \in K_\ell, j < k} \phi_{jk} X_{e_j-e_k}$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.58)

with $\phi_{(m+1)} := 0$.

The constraint equation eq.(6.2.31) gives

$$A_{jk} \left( \lambda_j - \lambda_k \right) = 0 = A_{kj} \left( \lambda_k - \lambda_j \right).$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.59)

Here non-trivial solutions occur when $\lambda_k = \lambda_j$. This happens when $j, k$ belong to the same block $K_\ell$ and thus

$$A = \sum_{\ell=0}^{m} A_\ell$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.60)

where

$$A_\ell = \sum_{i \in K_\ell} A_i H_i + \sum_{j,k \in K_\ell \atop j < k} \left( A_{jk} X_{e_j-e_k} + A_{kj} X_{e_k-e_j} \right).$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.61)

This calculation also shows that the breaking of the original $U(n)$ gauge symmetry to the centralizer subgroup eq.(6.1.8) is given by

$$\mathcal{H} = \prod_{\ell=0}^{m} U(k_\ell).$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.3.62)

The $u(n)$-valued gauge potential $A$ on $\mathcal{M}$ is by construction $SU(2)$-invariant and
decomposes into $k_\ell \times k_{\ell'}$ blocks $A^{\ell,\ell'}$ with $\ell, \ell' = 0, 1, \ldots, m$ and

\begin{align}
A^{\ell,\ell} &= A_{(\ell)} - a_{(\ell)} , \\
A^{\ell,\ell+1} &= -\phi_{(\ell+1)} \beta , \\
A^{\ell+1,\ell} &= -\left(A^{\ell,\ell+1}\right)^\dagger = \phi_{(\ell+1)}^\dagger \bar{\beta} , \\
A^{\ell+1,\ell} &= 0 = A^{\ell,\ell+i} \quad \text{for} \quad i \geq 2 .
\end{align}

Here the local one-forms $a_{(\ell)}$ on $\mathbb{C}P^1$ are given by

\[ a_{(\ell)} = -\frac{\alpha_\ell \left( \bar{y} \, dy - y \, d\bar{y} \right)}{1 + y \bar{y}} , \tag{6.3.67} \]

and

\[ \beta = \frac{dy}{1 + y \bar{y}} , \quad \bar{\beta} = \frac{d\bar{y}}{1 + y \bar{y}} , \tag{6.3.68} \]

are the unique covariantly constant $SU(2)$-invariant $(1,0)$- and $(0,1)$-forms on $\mathbb{C}P^1$ respectively. From eqs.(6.3.63 – 6.3.66) it follows that the curvature two-form splits into $k_\ell \times k_{\ell'}$ blocks

\[ \mathcal{F}^{\ell,\ell'} = dA^{\ell,\ell'} + \sum_{\ell'' = 0}^{m} A^{\ell,\ell''} \wedge A^{\ell'',\ell'} \tag{6.3.69} \]

and its only non-vanishing components are

\begin{align}
\mathcal{F}^{\ell,\ell} &= F_{(\ell)} - f_{(\ell)} + \left( \phi_{(\ell)}^\dagger \phi_{(\ell)} - \phi_{(\ell+1)} \phi_{(\ell+1)}^\dagger \right) \beta \wedge \bar{\beta} , \\
\mathcal{F}^{\ell,\ell+1} &= -\nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)} \wedge \beta , \\
\mathcal{F}^{\ell+1,\ell} &= \nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)}^\dagger \wedge \bar{\beta} , \tag{6.3.70}
\end{align}
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

where

\[ f(\ell) = 2\alpha_\ell \beta \wedge \bar{\beta}, \]

\[ F(\ell) = dA(\ell) + A(\ell) \wedge A(\ell), \]

\[ \nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)} = d\phi_{(\ell+1)} + A_{(\ell)} \phi_{(\ell+1)} - \phi_{(\ell+1)} A_{(\ell+1)} , \]

\[ \nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)} = d\phi_{(\ell+1)} + A_{(\ell+1)} \phi_{(\ell+1)} - \phi_{(\ell+1)} A_{(\ell)}, \]

(6.3.71)

with \( \phi_{(0)} := 0 =: \phi_{(m+1)} \).

The eigenvalues of the matrix \( \Lambda \) from eq.(6.3.52) are constrained by eq.(6.1.12) to quantized values \( \alpha_\ell \in \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{Z} \) given by

\[ \alpha_\ell = \frac{p + 2\ell}{2} \]

(6.3.72)

for arbitrary \( p \in \mathbb{Z} \). It follows that the matrix \( \Lambda \) geometrically parameterizes the quantized magnetic charges of the unique \( SU(2) \)-invariant family of monopole connections \( a_{(\ell)} \) on \( \mathbb{C}P^1 \). With \( p = -m \) the Yang–Mills–Higgs model eq.(6.2.46) reproduces the quiver gauge theories from [86] which are based on the linear \( A_m \) quivers

\[ \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \]

(6.3.73)

containing \( m + 1 \) nodes corresponding to the gauge groups \( U(k_\ell) \) and gauge fields \( A_{(\ell)} \), and \( m \) arrows corresponding to the \( U(k_{\ell+1}) \times U(k_\ell) \) bifundamental Higgs fields \( \phi_{(\ell+1)} \). The quiver (6.3.73) characterizes how \( SU(2) \)-invariance is incorporated into the gauge theory on \( \mathcal{M} = M \times S^2 \).

Note that this correspondence with quivers is somewhat symbolic, as an \( SU(2) \)-equivariant principal \( G \)-bundle does not belong to a representation category for the quiver (6.3.73). The association is possible because in the present case the gauge group \( G \) is a matrix Lie group: One may regard \( U(k_\ell) \) as the group of unitary automorphisms of a complex inner product space \( V_{k_\ell} \simeq \mathbb{C}^{k_\ell} \) and the Higgs fields \( \phi_{(\ell+1)} \) fibrewise as
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

maps in $\text{Hom}(V_{k_{t+1}}, V_{k_t})$. To associate a quiver bundle to our construction we need a suitable representation of the quiver (6.3.73) in the category of vector bundles on $M$. For this, we can take the complex vector bundle $E = P \times_\varrho V$ on $\mathcal{M}$ associated to the fundamental representation $\varrho : G \to U(V)$ of $G = U(n)$ on $V \simeq \mathbb{C}^n$. Then the restriction $E_M := E|_{M \times [1, \mathbb{C}^n]} = P_M \times_\varrho V|_\mathcal{H}$ is a $U(1)$-equivariant vector bundle on $M$ with fibre the restriction $V|_\mathcal{H} = \bigoplus_{\ell=0}^n V_{k_\ell}$ of the linear representation $(\varrho, V)$ to $\mathcal{H}$. The $U(1)$-action on the fibre is given by $\exp(t\Lambda)|_{V_{k_\ell}} = e^{i\ell(t\frac{\varrho^*}{2} + \ell)} 1_{V_{k_\ell}}$ and the Higgs fields are morphisms $\Phi|_{E_{k_{t+1}}} : E_{k_{t+1}} \to E_{k_t}$ of the vector bundles $E_{k_t} := P_M \times_\varrho V_{k_t}$ for each $\ell = 0, 1, \ldots, m$.

Our detailed treatment here of the standard case with $G = U(n)$ has the virtue that the exact same analysis can be performed for the remaining classical gauge groups $G = SO(2n), SO(2n+1)$, and $Sp(2n)$; the requisite group theory data for their decompositions in the Cartan–Weyl basis are summarised in appendix D. In every case one shows that, for generic eigenvalues $\alpha_\ell$ of the matrix $\Lambda$, the residual gauge symmetry group is again given by eq.(6.3.62) (as a subgroup of $G$) and the structure of the dimensionally reduced gauge theory can again be encoded in the $A_m$ quiver (6.3.73), with only trivial redefinitions of the coupling constants in eq.(6.2.46) distinguishing the different cases. Such redefinitions may have implications in matching the quiver gauge theories with more realistic models as in [87].

### 6.4 Topological Chern–Simons–Higgs models

We will now perform the $SU(2)$-equivariant dimensional reduction of the Chern–Simons gauge theory on $\mathcal{M} = M \times S^2$, where $M$ is an oriented manifold of dimension $d = 2n - 1$. Throughout we assume that the manifold $M$ is closed, as no novel boundary effects arise in the models we derive. The gauge field defined by eq.(6.2.26–6.2.28) can be written in the form

$$A = A - a - \Phi \otimes \beta + \Phi^\dagger \otimes \bar{\beta},$$

(6.4.1)
where

\[ a := \Lambda \otimes \frac{i (\bar{y}dy - yd\bar{y})}{1 + y\bar{y}} \quad (6.4.2) \]

and we have used eq.(6.3.68). In general, the computation of the reduced Chern–Simons action directly from its definition is somewhat involved; to simplify the calculations considerably we use the subspace separation method [35] introduced in section (3.3.1).

For the present case we decompose \( g = g_0 \oplus g_1 \) with \( g_0 = h \) and \( g_1 = g \ominus h \), and expand the gauge potential as

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_0 &= 0, \quad (6.4.3) \\
\mathcal{A}_1 &= -a, \quad (6.4.4) \\
\mathcal{A}_2 &= A - a, \quad (6.4.5) \\
\mathcal{A}_3 &= \Phi^\dagger \otimes \overline{\beta} - \Phi \otimes \beta + A - a. \quad (6.4.6)
\end{align*}
\]

By applying the triangle equation (3.3.5) with \( \mathcal{A} = 0 \), we obtain the expression for the reduced Chern–Simons action: The reduced Lagrangian splits into the sum of three terms

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{L}_\Phi &= \kappa T_{\mathcal{A}_3 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_2}^{(2n+1)} = 2\kappa (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \left\langle t(\Phi \nabla \Phi^\dagger - \Phi^\dagger \nabla \Phi) \wedge \beta \wedge \overline{\beta} \wedge F^{n-1} \right\rangle, \\
\mathcal{L}_A &= \kappa T_{\mathcal{A}_2 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_1}^{(2n+1)} = 2\kappa (n + 1) \int_0^1 dt \left\langle 2i \Lambda \beta \wedge \overline{\beta} \wedge A \wedge (tdA + t^2 A \wedge A)^{n-1} \right\rangle, \\
\mathcal{L}_\Lambda &= \kappa T_{\mathcal{A}_1 \leftarrow \mathcal{A}_0}^{(2n+1)} = 0. \quad (6.4.7)
\end{align*}
\]

By integrating over \( S^2 \), the original \((2n+1)-\)dimensional Chern–Simons gauge theory reduces to a Chern–Simons–Higgs type model in \( d = 2n - 1 \) dimensions with action

\[
S_{\text{CSH}}^{(2n-1)} = \kappa' \int_M \int_0^1 dt \left\langle t(\Phi \nabla \Phi^\dagger - \Phi^\dagger \nabla \Phi) \wedge F^{n-1} + 2i \Lambda A \wedge (tdA + t^2 A \wedge A)^{n-1} \right\rangle \quad (6.4.8)
\]
subject to the constraints eq. (6.2.29–6.2.31). Here we have defined \( \kappa' = 8\pi R^2 (n + 1) \kappa \) and the fields \( F, \nabla \Phi \) are given by eq. (6.2.42 – 6.2.43) respectively.

This action is “topological” in the sense that it is diffeomorphism invariant; this point is actually somewhat subtle and we return to it below. The first term of eq. (6.4.8) is also manifestly invariant under the gauge transformations

\[
A^h = h^{-1} A h + h^{-1} dh, \quad \Phi^h = h^{-1} \Phi h \tag{6.4.9}
\]

for \( h \in \Omega^0(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{H}) \), but the second Chern–Simons type term is generically not: Using [73, eq. (3.5)] one finds that the full action transforms as

\[
S^{(2n-1)}_{\text{CSH}}[A^h, \Phi^h] = \mathcal{O}(2n-1)[A, \Phi] - 2 i (-1)^n \frac{(n-1)! n!}{(2n-1)!} \kappa' \int_M \langle \Lambda (h^{-1} dh)^{2n-1} \rangle. \tag{6.4.10}
\]

Due to the constraint eq. (6.1.12), the closed \((2n - 1)\)-form \( \langle \Lambda (h^{-1} dh)^{2n-1} \rangle \) gives a de Rham representative for a class in the cohomology group \( H^{2n-1}(M, \pi_{2n-1}(\mathcal{H})) \). Hence the deficit term in eq. (6.4.10) generically vanishes if and only if the free part of the homotopy group \( \pi_{2n-1}(\mathcal{H}) \) is trivial. Otherwise, the path integral for the quantum field theory is well-defined provided that the functional \( \exp \left( i S^{(2n-1)}_{\text{CSH}} \right) \) is invariant under gauge transformations; this requirement generically imposes a further topological quantization condition on the effective coupling constant \( \kappa' \) after dimensional reduction if the group \( \pi_{2n-1}(\mathcal{H}) / \text{Tor}(\pi_{2n-1}(\mathcal{H})) \) is non-trivial. Then up to a gauge transformation with parameter \( \lambda = \xi \downarrow A \), the infinitesimal action of diffeomorphisms of \( M \) can be represented as contractions

\[
\delta \xi A = \xi \downarrow F, \quad \delta \xi \Phi = \xi \downarrow \nabla \Phi \tag{6.4.11}
\]

along vector fields \( \xi \in \Omega^0(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{M})) \).

The field equations can be obtained by varying the reduced action eq. (6.4.8) or
equivalently by dimensional reduction over the general condition

$$\delta S_{\text{CS}}^{(2n+1)} = \kappa \int_M \langle F^n \wedge \delta A \rangle = 0$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.4.12)$$
on M = M \times S^2. One finds that the equations of motion reduce to

$$\langle F^{n-1} (2i \Lambda - [\Phi, \Phi^\dagger]) + (n-1) F^{n-2} \wedge \nabla \Phi^\dagger \wedge \nabla \Phi \wedge \delta A \rangle = 0,$$

$$\langle F^{n-1} \wedge \nabla \Phi^\dagger \delta \Phi \rangle = 0,$$

$$\langle F^{n-1} \wedge \nabla \Phi \delta \Phi^\dagger \rangle = 0,$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.4.13)$$
subject to the linear constraints eq.(6.2.29 – 6.2.31). In the following we will study various aspects of the moduli space $\mathcal{M}_n$ of solutions to these equations modulo gauge transformations and diffeomorphisms. As a special class of topological solutions, note that the Higgs fields $\Phi$ are (locally) parallel sections of the adjoint bundle $\text{ad}(P_M)$ if and only if the curvature two-form $F$ of $P_M$ vanishes, in which case the field equations are immediately satisfied when $n > 1$. Since in this case the diffeomorphisms eq.(6.4.11) vanish on-shell, this subspace of the solution space is the finite-dimensional moduli space of flat $\mathcal{H}$-connections on $M$ modulo gauge transformations, or equivalently the moduli space of representations of the fundamental group $\pi_1(M)$ in $\mathcal{H}$ modulo conjugation.

### 6.4.1 Moduli spaces of solutions

For some explicit examples, let us look at the case where $G$ is one of the classical gauge groups from section 6.3, focusing without loss of generality on $G = U(n)$. The dynamics of the reduced topological quiver gauge theory is then controlled by the invariant tensor associated to the residual gauge group eq.(6.3.62). In general, if $\{ t_a \}_{a=1}^{\dim \mathfrak{h}}$ denotes the generators of the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{h}$ of $\mathcal{H}$, then the invariant tensor $g_{a_1 \cdots a_{n+1}}$ is a symmetric tensor of rank $n+1$ that is invariant under the adjoint action
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

of \( \mathcal{H} \) which we take to be the symmetrized trace \([89]\)

\[
g_{a_1 \cdots a_{n+1}} = \langle t_{a_1} \cdots t_{a_{n+1}} \rangle = \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \sum_{\sigma \in S_{n+1}} \text{Tr}(t_{a_{\sigma(1)}} \cdots t_{a_{\sigma(n+1)}}) \tag{6.4.14}
\]

where \( S_{n+1} \) is the symmetric group of degree \( n+1 \). In the Cartan–Weyl basis the reduced gauge group \( \mathcal{H} \) of eq.(6.3.62) is generated by \( \{ H_i, X_{ij} \} \). Let us now examine in detail some cases in lower dimensionalities.

\( d = 1 \)

The non-zero components of the invariant tensor for \( d = 1 \) coincide with the Killing–Cartan form

\[
\langle X_{e_j - e_k} X_{e_l - e_m} \rangle = \delta_{jm} \delta_{kl},
\]

\[
\langle H_i X_{e_j - e_k} \rangle = \delta_{ik} \delta_{ij},
\]

\[
\langle H_i H_j \rangle = \delta_{ij}, \tag{6.4.15}
\]

and the resulting action functional is that of a topological matrix quantum mechanics given by

\[
S^{(1)}_{\text{CSH}} = 8\pi R^2 \kappa \int \text{d}\tau \sum_{\ell=0}^{m} \, \text{Tr}(\phi_{(\ell+1)} \nabla_{\tau} \phi_{(\ell+1)}^{\dagger} - \phi_{(\ell)}^{\dagger} \nabla_{\tau} \phi_{(\ell)} - 2\alpha_{\ell} A_{(\ell)}) \tag{6.4.16}
\]

where \( \nabla_{\tau} \phi_{(\ell)} = \dot{\phi}_{(\ell)} + A_{(\ell-1)} \phi_{(\ell)} - \phi_{(\ell)} A_{(\ell)} \). In this case the gauge potentials \( A_{(\ell)}(\tau) \in \mathfrak{h} \) are Lagrange multipliers and integrating them out of the action eq.(6.4.16) yields the constraints

\[
\mu_{(\ell)}^{(\ell)}(\Phi) := \phi_{(\ell+1)}^{\dagger} \phi_{(\ell+1)} - \phi_{(\ell)}^{\dagger} \phi_{(\ell)} = 2\alpha_{\ell} 1_{k}\tau, \tag{6.4.17}
\]

while the remaining equations of motion for the Higgs fields read \( \dot{\phi}_{(\ell)} = 0 = \phi_{(\ell)}^{\dagger} \) for \( \ell = 0, 1, \ldots, m \).

Thus in this case moduli space \( \mathcal{M}_1 \) of classical solutions is finite-dimensional and
can be described as the subvariety cut out by the quadric eq.(6.4.17) in the quotient of the affine variety \( \prod_{\ell=0}^{m} \text{Hom}(\mathbb{C}^{k_{\ell+1}}, \mathbb{C}^{k_{\ell}}) \) by the natural action of the gauge group eq.(6.3.62) given by \( \phi_{(\ell+1)} \mapsto g_{\ell+1} \phi_{(\ell+1)} g_{\ell}^\dagger \) with \( g_{\ell} \in U(k_{\ell}) \). The moduli space \( \mathcal{M}_{1} \) also has a representation theoretic description as an affine quiver variety in the following way. The vector space of linear representations of the \( A_{m} \) quiver (6.3.73) with fixed \( V|_{\mathcal{H}} = \bigoplus_{\ell=0}^{m} V_{k_{\ell}} \) is

\[
\mathcal{R}_{m}(V) = \bigoplus_{\ell=0}^{m} \text{Hom}(V_{k_{\ell+1}}, V_{k_{\ell}}). \tag{6.4.18}
\]

The corresponding representation space for the opposite quiver, obtained by reversing the directions of all arrows, is the dual vector space \( \mathcal{R}_{m}(V)^{*} \) and the cotangent bundle on \( \mathcal{R}_{m}(V) \) is

\[
T^{*}\mathcal{R}_{m}(V) = \mathcal{R}_{m}(V) \oplus \mathcal{R}_{m}(V)^{*}. \tag{6.4.19}
\]

It carries a canonical \( \mathcal{H} \)-invariant symplectic structure such that the linear \( \mathcal{H} \)-action on \( T^{*}\mathcal{R}_{m}(V) \) is Hamiltonian [27] and the corresponding moment map is given by \( \mu_{V} = (\mu_{V}^{(\ell)})_{\ell=0}^{m} : T^{*}\mathcal{R}_{m}(V) \to h^{*} \). The moduli space is then the symplectic quotient

\[
\mathcal{M}_{1} = \mu_{V}^{-1}(2\alpha_{0}, 2\alpha_{1}, \ldots, 2\alpha_{m}) \sslash \mathcal{H}. \tag{6.4.20}
\]

This moduli space parameterizes isomorphism classes of semisimple representations of a certain preprojective algebra deformed by the eigenvalues \( \alpha_{\ell} \) [27].

The topological nature of the quiver gauge theory in this instance is not surprising as the original pure three-dimensional Chern–Simons theory with Lagrangian

\[
\mathbf{L}_{\text{CS}}^{(3)} = \left\langle \mathcal{A} \wedge d\mathcal{A} + \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{A} \wedge \mathcal{A} \wedge \mathcal{A} \right\rangle \tag{6.4.21}
\]

is a topological gauge theory, and hence so is its dimensional reduction. In this setting the affine quiver variety (6.4.20) is described geometrically as the finite-dimensional
moduli space of flat $SU(2)$-invariant $G$-connections on the three-manifold $\mathcal{M}$, which can be regarded as the symplectic quotient of the space of all $SU(2)$-invariant $G$-connections on $\mathcal{M}$ by the action of the group of gauge transformations $\Omega^0(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{H})$.

$d = 3$

The Chern–Simons–Higgs like system in the case $d = 3$ is the three-dimensional diffeomorphism-invariant gauge theory reduced from pure $U(n)$ Chern–Simons theory in five dimensions which has Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L}^{(5)}_{CS} = \left( A \wedge (dA)^2 + \frac{3}{2} A^3 \wedge dA + \frac{3}{5} A^5 \right).$$

As a consequence, the components of the invariant tensor are inherited from the five-dimensional theory and read as

$$\langle X_{e_j - e_k} X_{e_{j'} - e_{k'}} X_{e_{j''} - e_{k''}} \rangle = \delta_{k_j'} \delta_{j_{k''}} \delta_{k'_{j''}} + \delta_{k_{j'}} \delta_{j_{k''}} \delta_{k''_{j'}},$$

$$\langle H_j X_{e_j - e_k} X_{e_{j'} - e_{k'}} \rangle = \delta_{j_{j'}} \delta_{j_{k''}} \delta_{k_{j'}} + \delta_{j_{j'}} \delta_{j_{k''}} \delta_{k''_{j'}},$$

$$\langle H_j H_{j'} X_{e_{j''} - e_{k''}} \rangle = \delta_{j_{j'}} \delta_{j_{j''}} \delta_{j_{j''}} + \delta_{j_{j''}} \delta_{j_{j'}} \delta_{j''_{j'}},$$

$$\langle H_j H_{j'} H_{j''} \rangle = 2 \delta_{j_{j'}} \delta_{j_{j''}} \delta_{j_{j''}}.$$

With this data, the reduced action becomes

$$S^{(3)}_{CSH} = 12\pi R^2 \kappa \int_M \sum_{\ell=0}^m \text{Tr} \left( \left( \phi_{(\ell+1)} \nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)}^\dagger - \phi_{(\ell)}^\dagger \nabla \phi_{(\ell)} \right) \wedge F_{(\ell)} \right.$$

$$- 2\alpha_{\ell} A_{(\ell)} \wedge \left( dA_{(\ell)} + \frac{2}{3} A_{(\ell)} \wedge A_{(\ell)} \right) \right).$$
with the field equations

\[ F_{(\ell)} \left( 4\alpha_{\ell} + \phi_{(\ell+1)} \right) \phi_{(\ell+1)}^\dagger \phi_{(\ell)}^\dagger - \nabla \phi_{(\ell)}^\dagger \wedge \nabla \phi_{(\ell)} = 0 , \]
\[ F_{(\ell)} \wedge \nabla \phi_{(\ell)}^\dagger = 0 , \]
\[ F_{(\ell)} \wedge \nabla \phi_{(\ell+1)} = 0 . \] (6.4.25)

Note that the pure gauge sector of this field theory is governed by the three-dimensional Chern–Simons action with gauge group \( \mathcal{H} \), whose classical solution space is the moduli space of flat \( \mathcal{H} \)-connections on \( M \) modulo gauge transformations. As an explicit example, consider the case \( m = 1 \), so that the gauge group \( \mathcal{G} = U(2) \) is broken to \( \mathcal{H} = U(1) \times U(1) \), and consider \( A_1 \) quiver gauge field configurations with \( A_{(0)} = -A_{(1)} \) which further breaks the gauge symmetry to the diagonal \( U(1) \) subgroup of \( \mathcal{H} \). It is then easy to reduce the field equations to the flatness conditions \( F_{(0)} = -F_{(1)} = 0 \), and as a consequence there exists a local basis of parallel sections of the adjoint bundle \( \text{ad}(P_M) \). Hence in this case the solution space is again the finite-dimensional moduli space of flat \( \mathcal{H} \)-connections on \( M \). Owing to the topological nature of the system in this dimensionality, it may be possible that this is the generic moduli space of solutions in this dimension, but a rigorous proof of this fact is needed.

\( d \geq 5 \)

Although for \( d = 3 \) the moduli space of solutions is completely classified by the topology of the manifold \( M \) and hence has no local degrees of freedom, in dimensions \( d \geq 5 \) one can argue following [90, 91, 92] that the space of solutions of the diffeomorphism invariant Chern–Simons–Higgs model cannot be uniquely associated to the topology of \( M \) as it generically contains local propagating degrees of freedom, depending on the algebraic properties of the invariant tensor. Our model presents an example of an irregular Hamiltonian system [93, 94] whose phase space is stratified into branches with different numbers of degrees of freedom and gauge symmetries, due to the de-
pendence of the symplectic form on the fields. When certain generic conditions are fulfilled, the symplectic form is of maximal rank and it is shown by [91] using the standard Hamiltonian formalism that the number of local degrees of freedom in the pure gauge sector is given by

\[
N = \frac{1}{2} \left( 2(d-1) - 2(h+d-1) - (d-1)(h-1) \right) = \frac{1}{2} (d-1)(h-1) - h , \quad (6.4.26)
\]

where \( h > 1 \) is the dimension of the residual gauge group \( \mathcal{H} \); the first term in eq.(6.4.26) is the number of canonical variables, the second term is twice the number \( h \) of first class constraints associated with the gauge symmetry plus \( d - 1 \) first class constraints associated to spatial diffeomorphism invariance, and the third term corresponds to the second class constraints. Note that this number is zero only for \( d = 5 \) and \( h = 2 \), i.e. the \( A_1 \) quiver gauge theory in five dimensions with gauge group \( \mathcal{H} = U(1) \times U(1) \).

There are also degenerate sectors where the rank of the symplectic form is smaller, additional local symmetries emerge, and fewer degrees of freedom propagate; on these branches the constraints are functionally dependent and the standard Dirac analysis is not applicable. Thus the dynamical structure of the theory changes throughout the phase space, from purely topological sectors to sectors with the maximal number eq.(6.4.26) of local degrees of freedom. Moreover, the sector with maximal rank is stable under perturbations of the initial conditions, and on open neighbourhoods of the maximal rank solutions one can ignore the field-dependent nature of the constraints; on the contrary, degenerate sectors form measure zero subspaces of the phase space and around such degenerate backgrounds local degrees of freedom can propagate.
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

6.5 Quiver gauge theory of AdS gravity

6.5.1 $SU(2, 2|1)$ Chern–Simons supergravity

The most general action for gravity in arbitrary dimensionality is given by the dimensional continuation of the Einstein–Hilbert action, called the Lovelock series [55, 54, 95]. In this expansion there are free parameters which cannot be fixed from first principles. However, in $d = 2n + 1$ dimensions a special choice for the coefficients can be made in such a way that the Lovelock Lagrangian becomes a Chern–Simons form [7, 43, 96, 59]. The importance of this feature lies in the fact that the gravity theory then possesses a gauge symmetry once the spin connection $\omega$ and the vielbein $e$ are arranged into a connection $A$ valued in the Lie algebra of one of the Lie groups $SO(d - 1, 2)$, $SO(d, 1)$ or $ISO(d - 1, 1)$ corresponding respectively to the local isometry groups of spacetimes with negative, positive or vanishing cosmological constant. Another important reason for considering Chern–Simons gravity theories is that they admit natural supersymmetric extensions [73, 97, 69]. In this section we study as an example the $SU(2)$-equivariant dimensional reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons supergravity on $M = M \times S^2$, where $M$ is a three-manifold.

Five-dimensional supergravity can be constructed as a Chern–Simons gauge theory which is invariant under the supergroup $SU(2, 2|N)$ [98]. The superalgebra $su(2, 2|N)$ is the minimal supersymmetric extension of $su(2, 2)$, which is isomorphic to the anti-de Sitter (AdS) algebra $so(4, 2)$. A crucial observation is that in any dimension $d$ an explicit representation of the AdS algebra can be given in terms of gamma-matrices $\Gamma_a$ which satisfy the Clifford algebra relations (see appendix B.3)

\[
\{ \Gamma_a, \Gamma_b \} = 2\eta_{ab} \tag{6.5.1}
\]

where $\eta = \text{diag}(-1, 1, \ldots, 1)$ is the metric of $d$-dimensional Minkowski space. By defining

\[
\Gamma_{ab} = \frac{1}{2} [\Gamma_a, \Gamma_b] \tag{6.5.2}
\]
it is easy to show that
\[ [\Gamma_a, \Gamma_b] = 2\Gamma_{ab}, \quad (6.5.3) \]
\[ [\Gamma_{ab}, \Gamma_{cd}] = 2(\eta_{cb}\Gamma_{ab} - \eta_{ca}\Gamma_{bd} + \eta_{db}\Gamma_{ca} - \eta_{da}\Gamma_{cb}) , \quad (6.5.4) \]
\[ [\Gamma_{ab}, \Gamma_c] = 2(\eta_{cb}\Gamma_a - \eta_{ca}\Gamma_b) . \quad (6.5.5) \]

In this way, by choosing a set of \(4 \times 4\) matrices satisfying eq.\((6.5.3-6.5.5)\) it is possible to represent the Lie algebra \(su(2, 2)\) as a matrix algebra by defining
\[ J_{ab} = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma_{ab} , \quad P_a = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma_a . \quad (6.5.6) \]

Let us now turn to the supersymmetric extension \(su(2, 2|N)\). For definiteness, we consider the case \(N = 1\) which accommodates the minimum number \(N = 2\) of supersymmetries. A representation of \(su(2, 2|1)\) can be obtained by extending the bosonic generators \(\{P_a, J_{ab}\}\) as
\[ P_a = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} (\Gamma_a)_{\alpha}^\beta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} , \quad J_{ab} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} (\Gamma_{ab})_{\alpha}^\beta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (6.5.7) \]
and inserting the fermionic generators
\[ Q^\gamma = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ -2\delta_{\gamma}^\beta & 0 \end{pmatrix} , \quad \bar{Q}_\gamma = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2\delta_{\gamma}^\alpha \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} . \quad (6.5.8) \]
The supersymmetry algebra further requires the inclusion of a \(U(1)\) generator
\[ K = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \delta_{\alpha}^\beta & 0 \\ 0 & i \end{pmatrix} \quad (6.5.9) \]
so that gauge invariance is preserved [99].
6.5.2 Dimensional reduction

In order to perform the $SU(2)$-equivariant dimensional reduction of $SU(2,2|1)$ Chern–Simons supergravity, we choose the element $\Lambda$ to take values in the Lorentz subalgebra $\mathfrak{so}(1,4)$ generated by $\{J_{ab}\}$ and expand it as

$$\Lambda = \frac{i}{2} \lambda^{ab} J_{ab} . \quad (6.5.10)$$

This choice is not arbitrary, in the sense that it is the only one that leads to an Einstein–Hilbert term after dimensional reduction. Furthermore, non-trivial solutions of the constraint equations eq.(6.2.29 – 6.2.30) are possible only if the Higgs fields $\Phi$ take values in the fermionic sector of $\mathfrak{su}(2,2|1)$; we expand them as

$$\Phi = \bar{Q}_\beta \chi^\beta , \quad \bar{\Phi} = \bar{\chi}_\beta Q^\beta \quad (6.5.11)$$

where $\chi$ and $\bar{\chi}$ are four-component Dirac spinor zero-forms with $\beta$ running over 1, 2, 3, 4. In this way the constraints eq.(6.2.29 – 6.2.30) read as

$$\left(\frac{1}{4} \lambda^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^\alpha_\beta + \delta^\alpha_\beta\right) \chi^\beta = 0 , \quad \bar{\chi}_\alpha \left(\frac{1}{4} \lambda^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^\alpha_\beta + \delta^\alpha_\beta\right) = 0 . \quad (6.5.12)$$

Gauging the Lie superalgebra $\mathfrak{su}(2,2|1)$ means that the gauge potential decomposes as

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} + e^a P_a + b K + \bar{\psi}_\alpha Q^\alpha - \bar{Q}_\beta \psi^\beta \quad (6.5.13)$$

where $e, \omega$ are the standard vielbein and spin connection, $b$ is a $U(1)$ gauge field and $\psi, \bar{\psi}$ are four-component spin $\frac{3}{2}$ gravitino fields. The constraint equation (6.2.31)
reads

\[ \lambda^a_b \omega^{bd} = 0 , \quad (6.5.14) \]

\[ \lambda^a_a e^b = 0 , \quad (6.5.15) \]

\[ \bar{\psi}_\alpha \lambda^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^\alpha_\beta = 0 , \quad (6.5.16) \]

\[ \lambda^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^\alpha_\beta \psi^\beta = 0 . \quad (6.5.17) \]

These equations are still generic and will characterize the symmetry breaking pattern once the non-zero components of \( \lambda^{ab} \) are specified. For this, we choose a particular representation of \( \mathfrak{su}(2, 2|1) \). Using the Pauli matrices eq.(6.1.9), a representation of the Clifford algebra in five dimensions is given by

\[ \Gamma_0 = i \sigma_1 \otimes 1_2 , \quad (6.5.18) \]

\[ \Gamma_1 = \sigma_2 \otimes 1_2 , \quad (6.5.19) \]

\[ \Gamma_2 = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_1 , \quad (6.5.20) \]

\[ \Gamma_3 = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_2 , \quad (6.5.21) \]

\[ \Gamma_4 = \sigma_3 \otimes \sigma_3 . \quad (6.5.22) \]

The explicit construction is detailed in appendix B.3. We now restrict \( \lambda^{ab} J_{ab} \) to be \( \lambda^{01} J_{01} \); other restrictions are possible and they all lead to the same qualitative results below. With this choice the algebraic quantization condition eq.(6.1.12) is satisfied and the constraint equation (6.5.12) has non-trivial solutions if \( \lambda^{01} = 4 \). In that case, one finds

\[ \chi^2 = \chi^4 = 0 = \bar{\chi}^2 = \bar{\chi}^4 . \quad (6.5.23) \]

Similarly, non-trivial solutions of eq.(6.5.14 – 6.5.17) are given by taking

\[ \omega^{Ja} = 0 = \omega^{0a} , \quad e^1 = 0 = e^0 , \quad \bar{\psi}_\alpha = 0 = \psi^\alpha \quad (6.5.24) \]
for \( a = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 \) and \( \alpha = 1, 2, 3, 4 \).

The reduced field content can therefore be summarised as

\[
e^a, \omega^{ab} \quad \text{for } a, b = 2, 3, 4 ,
\]

\[
\chi_\alpha, \bar{\chi}^\alpha \quad \text{for } \alpha = 1, 3 ,
\]

\[
b \quad \text{as } U(1) \text{ gauge field} .
\]

Since the reduced gauge potential becomes

\[
A = \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} + e^a P_a + b K \in \mathfrak{so}(2, 2) \oplus \mathfrak{u}(1) ,
\]

the gauge symmetry \( G = SU(2, 2|1) \) is broken by this construction to

\[
\mathcal{H} = SO(2, 2) \times U(1) .
\]

The quiver gauge theory is thus based on the \( A_1 \) quiver

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\bullet \\
\rightarrow
\end{array}
\]

with the left node containing the \( SO(2, 2) \) gravitational content \( e, \omega \), the right node containing the \( U(1) \) gauge field \( b \), and the arrow corresponding to the Higgs fermions \( \chi \) and \( \bar{\chi} \) which transform in the bifundamental representation of \( SO(2, 2) \times U(1) \).

Since \( \pi_3(U(1)) = 0 = \pi_3(SO(2, 2)) \), there is no topological quantization condition required of the gravitational constant \( \kappa' \) after dimensional reduction.

In order to evaluate the reduced Chern–Simons–Higgs action, note that the curvature two-form associated to the group \( SO(2, 2) \times U(1) \) is

\[
F = \frac{1}{2} \left( R^{ab} + \frac{1}{l^2} e^a \wedge e^b \right) J_{ab} + \frac{i}{2} T^a P_a + db K
\]

where \( l \) is the AdS radius, \( R^{ab} = d\omega^{ab} + \omega^c_a \wedge \omega^{cb} \) is the Lorentz curvature two-form,
and $T^a = de^a + \omega^a_b \wedge e^b$ is the torsion two-form. The non-vanishing components of the $\mathfrak{su}(2,2|1)$-invariant tensor of rank three are given in appendix B.3. With this, one finds that the Chern–Simons–Higgs gravitational action is given by

$$S^{(3)}_{\text{CSH}} = \frac{\kappa'}{l} \int_M \left( \epsilon_{abc} \left( R^{ab} + \frac{1}{3l^2} e^a \wedge e^b \right) \wedge e^c - i \nabla \bar{\chi}_a \wedge Z^a_{\beta} \chi^\beta + i \bar{\chi}_a Z^a_{\beta} \wedge \nabla \chi^\beta \right)$$

where $\kappa' = 8 \pi R^2 \kappa$ and

$$Z^a_{\beta} = \frac{1}{2} \left( R^{ab} + \frac{1}{2} e^a \wedge e^b \right) (\Gamma_{ab})^a_{\beta} - \frac{1}{7} T^a (\Gamma_a)^a_{\beta} + \frac{5}{2} \delta^a_{\beta} db,$$

$$\nabla \bar{\chi}_a = d \bar{\chi}_a - \frac{1}{4} \bar{\chi}_a \omega^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^a_{\beta} \chi^\beta + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\chi}_a e^a (\Gamma_a)^a_{\beta} \chi^\beta + \frac{3}{4} b^{\beta} \omega_{\alpha \beta} \delta^a_{\alpha},$$

$$\nabla \chi^\beta = d \chi^\beta + \frac{1}{4} \omega^{ab} (\Gamma_{ab})^a_{\alpha} \chi^\alpha + \frac{1}{2} e^a (\Gamma_a)^a_{\alpha} \chi^\alpha - \frac{3}{4} b^{\beta} \delta^a_{\alpha} \chi^\alpha.$$ (6.5.31)

Note that the reduced field content restricts the gamma-matrices of the five-dimensional representation according to

$$\Gamma_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\Gamma_{01} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{02} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{12} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

which gives a representation of the Clifford algebra in $d = 2 + 1$ dimensions.

The infinitesimal gauge transformations corresponding to eq.(6.4.9) yield local
Chapter 6: Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories

symmetry transformations for the gauge fields and Higgs fermions given by

\[ \delta_{\lambda,\rho} \omega^{ab} = d\lambda^{ab} + \omega^{a}_{\ c} \lambda^{cb} + \omega^{b}_{\ c} \lambda^{ac} + \frac{1}{l^2} (e^a \wedge \rho^b - \rho^a \wedge e^b) , \]  
\[ \delta_{\lambda,\rho} e^a = d\rho^a + \omega^a_{\ b} \rho^b - \lambda^a_{\ b} e^b , \]  
\[ \delta_\beta b = d\beta , \]  
\[ \delta_{\rho,\kappa,\beta} \chi = \frac{1}{2l} \rho^a \Gamma^a_{\ c} \chi - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} \kappa^{ab} \Gamma^c \chi - \frac{3i}{4} \beta \chi , \]  
\[ \delta_{\rho,\kappa,\beta} \bar{\chi} = -\frac{i}{2l} \bar{\chi} \rho^a \Gamma^a_{\ c} \bar{\chi} + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon_{abc} \bar{\chi} \kappa^{ab} \Gamma^c + \frac{3i}{4} \bar{\chi} \beta . \]  

The action eq.(6.5.30) describes a theory of Einstein–Hilbert gravity with cosmological constant in three dimensions, plus a non-minimal coupling between Higgs fermions and the fields associated to the curvature of the residual gauge symmetry \( SO(2,2) \times U(1) \). This model is not supersymmetric as one sees from the gauge transformations eq.(6.5.36 – 6.5.37). The equivariant dimensional reduction scheme thus provides a novel and systematic way to couple scalar fermions to gravitational theories, which is normally cumbersome to do.

The variation of the Chern–Simons–Higgs action eq.(6.5.30) leads to the field equations

\[ 2\epsilon_{abc} \bar{\tilde{R}}^{ab} + \frac{1}{7} T^c \bar{\chi} \chi - \frac{1}{2} db \bar{\chi} \Gamma^c \chi - i \nabla \bar{\chi} \wedge \Gamma^c \nabla \chi = 0 , \]  
\[ i \bar{\tilde{R}}^{ab} \bar{\chi} \chi + \frac{1}{7} \epsilon^{abc} T^c + \frac{1}{4} db \bar{\chi} \Gamma^{ab} \chi - i \nabla \bar{\chi} \wedge \Gamma^{ab} \nabla \chi = 0 , \]  
\[ \bar{\tilde{R}}^{ab} \bar{\chi} \Gamma_{ab} \chi - \frac{1}{7} T^a \bar{\chi} \Gamma^a \chi + \frac{15i}{2} db \bar{\chi} \chi = 0 , \]  
\[ Z \wedge \nabla \chi = 0 , \]  
\[ \nabla \bar{\chi} \wedge Z = 0 , \]  

where we have used the abbreviation

\[ \bar{\tilde{R}}^{ab} := \frac{1}{2} \left( \tilde{R}^{ab} + \frac{1}{7} e^a \wedge e^b \right) . \]  

121
These equations demonstrate an interesting coupling between curvature and the matter currents; note that at least one of the torsion field $T^a$ or the $U(1)$ field strength $d\phi$ must be non-zero to get a non-trivial matter coupling; otherwise, when $T^a = 0 = d\phi$ the matter fields freely decouple from gravity and the field equations reduce to those of pure AdS gravity in three dimensions.
Chapter 7

Conclusions

“...Caminante, no hay camino, se hace camino al andar.”

Caminante no hay camino, Antonio Machado. *

In the present thesis, we have had the opportunity to investigate the construction of different types of topological gauge theories by means of transgression forms. In Chapter 4 we have made the connection between even dimensional topological gravity and transgression field theories for the special case of Poincaré symmetry. By similar arguments, in Chapter 5 a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model for the Maxwell algebra in two dimensions is constructed. Finally, in Chapter 6 we use transgressions to obtain an action principle for what we called a Chern–Simons–Higgs model as dimensional reduction of a pure Chern–Simons term in higher dimensions. As physical application, we studied the Chern–Simons–Higgs Lagrangian in the context of five dimensional supergravity. In each of these chapters some answers have been provided but also some interesting questions have arisen which could extend this Thesis to further research directions.

• Transgression forms: Any field theory constructed using transgression forms as Lagrangians have very good qualities. A striking property is that they are built in terms of topological invariants and consequently any transgression action

---

*“...Wayfarer, there is no way, make your way by going farther.”. Wayfarer, there is no path, Antonio Machado.
turns out to be background independent (metric free). This is why in literature they are usually called “topological”.

In the most general case, when the two connections are treated as independent fields, the transgression field theory is fully gauge invariant (since the transgression defined on the fibre bundle is projectable) [14, 36, 15]. Despite of the counter intuitive idea of carrying two connections as dynamical fields, the fact turns out to be very versatile. For instance, turning off one of the connections conduces to the definition of a Chern–Simons form. This restriction is however not free in the sense that Chern–Simons forms are not globally defined and therefore any action principle constructed with Chern–Simons forms as Lagrangians is only gauge invariant modulo boundary terms.

Another interesting possibility is to relate both connections by a gauge transformation. In this case the transgression field theory can be treated as more than one chart on the base $\mathcal{M}$ is provided. This means that the gauge fields are independent up to the intersection region in which they relate by the transitions functions $g_{ij} : U_i \cap U_j \to \mathcal{G}$. The resulting Lagrangian is a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term.

A more technical but no less interesting application of transgressions is given in terms of the triangle equation and the Subspace Separation Method 3.3.1. With this method, the transgression and subsequently the Chern–Simons Lagrangian can be explicitly written in pieces corresponding to different interactions present in the theory, as well as to split the volume and the boundary contributions in the Lagrangian.

It should be emphasized that even though there are strong indicators that transgression or Chern–Simons theories are renormalizable [100, 50, 7, 8, 101, 13], the quantum behaviour of these theories it is not well understood in dimensions higher than three. The main reason is that the kinetic and the potential terms are very complicated and therefore the interactions are highly nonlinear. This
has as a consequence that the dynamic is strongly constrained; much more than
the usual field theories [93, 94, 90, 91]. Thus, the quantum mechanics of these
type of theories still remains as an open question and even when the problem
seems to be soluble, it does not looks like the solution can be achieved by con-
ventional quantization and renormalization rules. This could mean that new
quantization method are needed or, more dramatically, the requirement that he
axioms which support the notion of quantum mechanics that we know today
should be reformulated.

- **Topological theories of gravity:**

In the classification of topological theories of (super)gravity [7, 8] the gauge
groups anti-de Sitter, de-Sitter and Poincaré were considered, depending on the
sign of the cosmological constant Λ. In odd dimensions the gravitational ac-
tions are obtained by using Chern–Simons forms once the gauge potential is
arranged in terms of the vierbein $e$ and the spin connection $ω$. A very interest-
ing link between Chern–Simons gravity and General Relativity was first realized
in three dimensions where it was shown that both theories are classically equiva-
alent [68, 50, 102]. Moreover, in any odd dimension, Chern–Simons gravity
theory invariant under the anti-de Sitter group turns out to be equivalent to a
Lanczos–Lovelock Lagrangian. The identification is realized by requiring that
the equations of motion determine uniquely the dynamics for as many compo-
nents of the independent fields as possible. In this way one can fix the free
parameters in the Lovelock theorem in terms of the gravitational and cosmo-
ological constant [59]. This is quite interesting, Lanczos–Lovelock theory is the
most general Lagrangian compatible with General Relativity principles in higher
dimensions and corresponds to a Chern–Simons Lagrangian for a specific choice
of the coupling constants.

In even dimensions, there is no geometrical candidate as Chern–Simons forms.
In this case a $2n$—dimensional invariant form can be obtained by wedging with
Chapter 7: Conclusions

n two-form curvature but, in addition, a scalar field transforming in the fundamental representation of the gauge group must be inserted. This inclusion may seem unnatural but it is actually motivated by dimensional reduction of a Chern–Simons gravity theory in one higher dimensions [8]. A non-trivial observation pointed out in this thesis is that even-dimensional topological gravity action, which is genuinely invariant under the Poincaré group, can be written as a transgression field theory where the gauge connections are related by a gauge transformation with group element taking values in the coset $g = e^{-\phi a P_a} \in ISO(2n, 1)/SO(2n, 1)$. The geometrical interpretation regarding the inclusion a second gauge field $\bar{A}$ is that more than one chart $U_\alpha$ on the base space $\mathcal{M}$ is provided. In this way, on non-empty overlaps $U_{ij}$ the gauge connections are related by transitions functions $g = e^{-\phi a P_a}$ determining the non-triviality of the principal bundle $\mathcal{P}$ [65]. The resulting even dimensional topological action is a gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten term [66]. In fact, in the present case the pure $(2n + 1)$-dimensional Wess–Zumino term vanish due to the form of the invariant tensor. This has as a consequence that the full theory collapses to its $2n$-dimensional boundary which we identify with the even-dimensional topological gravity model.

There is also another interesting identification made at this point. In the context of nonlinear realization theory of the Poincaré group, the transformation law for the nonlinear counterpart of the gauge connection has the same form as a gauge transformation law for the connection with element $g = e^{-\phi a P_a} \in ISO(2n, 1)/SO(2n, 1)$. This allowed us to obtain the even-dimensional topological gravity model as the difference of the Chern–Simons forms constructed in terms of the linear $A$ and the nonlinear connection $\bar{A}$ both valued in the Lie algebra of $iso(2n, 1)$ plus a boundary contribution. From this point of view the topological gravity action remains invariant under the Lorentz subgroup $SO(2n, 1)$. However the local translation symmetry is broken since the nonlinear realization theory does not prescribe of the appropriate adjoint transformation
law for the coset field $\phi$.

Since transgressions and subsequently Chern–Simons theories admit very natural supersymmetric extensions, we have extended the construction of gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten models to the case of the super Poincaré algebra in three dimensions. In complete analogy to the pure bosonic case, the Wess–Zumino–Witten action collapses to its boundary $\partial M$ providing in this way of a two-dimensional field theory containing in addition to the coset fields $\phi$, spin 3/2 gravitinos $\chi$. It would be interesting to extend this construction to higher dimensions as well as to different gauge groups. In particular to study eleven-dimensional supergravity and its associated ten-dimensional Wess–Zumino–Witten models. This could provide of an interesting relation with supergravity theories which arise as the low energy limit of superstrings in ten-dimensions.

• WZW model and the Maxwell algebra:

The Maxwell algebra was introduced as the non-central extension of the Poincaré algebra $\text{iso}(d - 1, 1)$ by a rank-two abelian generator $Z_{ab}$ [74, 75]. The initial motivation for considering the Maxwell algebra was the description of the symmetries of particles moving in a constant electromagnetic background. More recently, it has been shown that gauging the Maxwell algebra in four dimensions leads to generalizations of standard General Relativity where the new abelian gauge fields play the role of vector inflatons which contribute to a generalization of the cosmological term [78]. The construction is based on considering all the possible four dimensional non-metric Lagrangian densities constructed in terms of the components field strength and the Levi-Civita tensor. Motivated by these models, the three-dimensional Chern–Simons gravity Lagrangian invariant under the Maxwell algebra was constructed. The Chern–Simons theory contains in addition to the Einstein–Hilbert term, the so called exotic term for the Lorentz connection plus the torsional term $T^a \wedge e_a$, and a coupling between an additional gauge field $\sigma$ with the Lorentz curvature $R^a_b \wedge \sigma^b_a$. The geometrical interpreta-
tion of this theory can be understood by looking at the field equation which only support flat solutions. In this way, three dimensional gravity for the Maxwell algebra describes flat geometries coupled to the gauge fields $\sigma$.

In order to obtain the Chern–Simons Lagrangian one need to specify the non-vanishing components of the invariant tensors. This is done by considering the Maxwell algebra as an $S-$expansion mechanism of the anti-de Sitter algebra $SO(2, 2)$ in three dimensions [79]. The problem of extending Lie algebras allows to obtain new Lie algebras in terms of, for instance an already knew one. Depending on which type of extension is performed, the symmetries can be sometimes enhanced or reduced. The $S-$expansion mechanism consists basically in the construction of a Lie algebra as the direct product of a Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ and an abelian semigroup $S$. Furthermore, smaller Lie algebras can be extracted from any $S-$expanded algebra by performing systematic reductions like $0_S-$force or resonant conditions [80, 41]. More interestingly, $S-$expansion provides of the invariant tensors associated to the new Lie algebra once the invariant tensors of $\mathfrak{g}$ are specified. In this way, starting form the anti-de Sitter algebra in three dimensions and for a given semigroup $S$, the Maxwell algebra is recovered and therefore the invariant tensors are obtained.

A new insight considered in this Thesis is also the construction of the gauged Wess–Zumino–Witten model associated to the Maxwell algebra in two dimensions. In this case one shows that the resulting Lagrangian generalizes the $(1 + 1)-$topological gravity action for the Poincaré case. Thus, the model contains a new coset field $h^{ab}$ associated to the generator $Z_{ab}$ minimally coupled to the Lorentz curvature. It would be interesting to study this model in a deeper way. In fact, it has been shown recently that the two dimensional holographic dual of three-dimensional asymptotically flat (or anti-de Sitter) gravity theory corresponds to a Wess–Zumino-Witten model which connects with Liouville theory of gravity [103, 104, 72]. From this point of view, an obvious generaliza-
tion to this idea could be carried out by considering three-dimensional Maxwell gravity and the associated Wess–Zumino–Witten model.

- **Quivers and Chern–Simons–Higgs theory:**

The geometric structures arising from reductions of $G$-invariant Yang–Mills theory have been thoroughly studied in a multitude of different contexts [105, 86, 87], while coset space dimensional reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons theory with gauge group $G = SU(2)$ is considered in [106]. In the context of $SU(2)-$equivariant dimensional reduction we have shown that the symmetry breaking patterns induced by $SU(2)$-invariant connections for the case of the classical gauge groups $U(n)$, $SO(2n)$, $SO(2n + 1)$, or $Sp(2n)$ is generically the same (without any conditions on the background Dirac monopole charges) in all cases. As a consequence, the induced quiver gauge theories are the same for any classical gauge group (up to redefinitions of the coupling constants).

$SU(2)-$equivariant dimensional reduction of Chern–Simons theories over $\mathbb{C}P^1$ leads to a novel diffeomorphism-invariant Chern–Simons–Higgs model, which can have local degrees of freedom whose dynamics and canonical structure are rather delicate to disentangle; from this point of view the generally covariant models are therefore generically not topological field theories. However, the definite answer about the topological origin of Chern–Simons–Higgs models, requires Hamiltonian analysis for the case of degenerate systems. Similar treatments have been considered in [90, 91, 93, 94].

In $d = 1$ dimensions, Chern–Simons–Higgs model describes a trivial system of covariantly constant Higgs fields. It is shown that the moduli spaces of classical solutions is finite dimensional and the resulting theory is that of a topological matrix quantum mechanics. This result is somehow expected in the sense that the original pure three-dimensional Chern–Simons theory is a topological gauge theory, and hence so is its dimensional reduction.

In $d = 3$ dimensions the reduced field equations similar to those of the $m = 1$
Chapter 7: Conclusions

case 6.4.1 were obtained in [106]. It is interesting to note that one can consider regions of $M$ with monopole type Higgs field configurations having $\nabla \Phi = 0$ but $F \neq 0$; in this case the monopole charge is non-zero only through two-cycles of $M$ which enclose regions where $\nabla \Phi \neq 0$. According to the field equations (6.4.25), in such regions the Higgs fields must in addition satisfy $[\Phi, \Phi^\dagger] = 2i\Lambda$, which is the minimum of the Higgs potential in (6.2.46). Thus monopole configurations are allowed in the Higgs vacuum and are triggered by spontaneous symmetry breaking. It would be interesting to examine the dynamics after symmetry breaking of the coupled Yang–Mills–Chern–Simons–Higgs models defined by the sum of the action functionals (6.2.46) and (6.4.8), along the lines of [87]; in this model the gauge sector also contains massive spin one degrees of freedom [102].

In $d \geq 5$ dimensions the equations of motion become rather complicated. However, it may be possible that the main features of pure Chern–Simons dynamic will not be spoilt by the coupling to the Higgs fields, so the essential features should remain: The equations of motion do not constrain the connection to be flat. As our choice of invariant tensor (6.4.14) for $G$ is primitive [89], we expect the generic condition to hold; note that this choice is the one that leads to the appropriate Higgs branching structure of the quiver gauge theory from section 6.3. In fact, the phase $F = 0$ is degenerate because small perturbations around it are trivial. It would be interesting to see how the degree of freedom count (6.4.26) is modified by performing the analogous canonical analysis for the full Chern–Simons–Higgs model, but this seems far more complicated than the analysis of the pure Chern–Simons gauge theory. Moreover, even in the pure gauge sector, no explicit propagating solutions have been found thus far. If we choose to discard solutions with $F^n = 0$, $n > 1$ as degenerate backgrounds, then one can find a phase with $F$ of maximal rank which carries the maximum number of degrees of freedom (6.4.26). Such a propagating phase contains “Higgs monopole” type configurations analogous to those discussed above for the case $d = 3$. 
In the context of $SU(2)$--equivariant dimensional reduction to five-dimensional Chern–Simons supergravity over $\mathbb{C}P^1$. It is found that if the Higgs fields are bifundamental fields in the fermionic sector of the gauge algebra, then the reduced action contains the standard Einstein–Hilbert term plus a non-minimal coupling of the Higgs fermions to the curvature. This reduction scheme constitutes a novel and systematic way to couple scalar fermions to gravitational Lagrangians. Note that by restricting to the pure bosonic sector by setting all fermions to zero, our reduction reduces from ordinary five-dimensional to three-dimensional anti-de Sitter gravity without any matter fields; hence our reduction scheme further provides a means for lifting purely gravitational configurations on $M$ to solutions on $M \times S^2$, and it would be interesting to examine this lifting in more detail on some explicit solutions.
Appendix A

Nonlinear realizations of Lie groups

Most of the applications of Lie groups theory to physics is by using linear representations. In this picture, for each element $g$ of a Lie group $G$ there is a linear operator acting on a vector space (the space of the representation) in such a way that the composition law defined by the group axioms is preserved under the product of the associated linear operators which define the representation.

It is also possible to define nonlinear realization of Lie groups which corresponds to maps from a manifold $M$ to itself characterized by an element $g_0 \in G$. Let $\{x\}$ be the set of coordinates labelling the points of $M$. The action of $g_0$ on $M$ is characterized by

$$x' = f(g_0;x) \ , \quad (A.0.1)$$

where $f: G \times M \longrightarrow M$ satisfies the following properties

$$x = f(I_G;x) \ , \quad (A.0.2)$$

$$f(g_2;[f(g_1;x)]) = f(g_1g_2;x) . \quad (A.0.3)$$

In general, the map $f$ is nonlinear. The standard notion of linear representation is recovered when $f$ is linear

$$f(g,\alpha x + \beta y) = \alpha f(g,x) + \beta f(g,y) , \quad (A.0.4)$$
Appendix A. Nonlinear realizations of Lie groups

and $M$ is a vector space.

A.1 Standard form of a nonlinear representation

Let $G$ be a Lie group of dimension $n$ and $\mathfrak{g}$ its Lie algebra. Let $H$ be the stability subgroup of $G$ of dimension $n - d$ whose Lie algebra $\mathfrak{h}$ is generated by $\text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ \mathbb{V}_i \}_{i=1}^{n-d}$. Let us denote by $\mathfrak{p}$ to the vector subspace generated by the remaining generators of $\mathfrak{g}$, $\text{Span}_\mathbb{C} \{ \mathbb{P}_l \}_{l=1}^{d}$. In this way, as vector spaces, we can write $\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{p}$. In general, the Lie bracket between two any elements in $\mathfrak{p}$ is $[\mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{p}] \subset \mathfrak{p} \oplus \mathfrak{h}$. Since $\mathfrak{h}$ is a subalgebra, then $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{h}] \subset \mathfrak{h}$. Moreover, we will assume that $\mathfrak{p}$ can be chosen in such a way that it defines a representation of $H$. This means that $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}] \subset \mathfrak{p}$.

With this decomposition, any element $g_0 \in G$ can always be written as

$$g_0 = e^{\zeta \mathbb{P}} h \ . \quad \text{(A.1.1)}$$

where $h \in H$ and $e^{\zeta \mathbb{P}} = e^{\zeta \mathbb{P}_l} \in G/H$ for $l = 1, \ldots, d$. The coordinates $\zeta$ parametrize the coset space $G/H$ [62]. By virtue of eq. (A.1.1), the action of $g_0$ on the coset space $G/H$ is given by

$$g_0 e^{\zeta \mathbb{P}} = e^{\zeta' \mathbb{P}} h_1 \ . \quad \text{(A.1.2)}$$

This expression allows to obtain $\zeta'$ and $h_1$ as nonlinear functions of $g_0$ and $\zeta$ and thus

$$\zeta' = \zeta' (g_0; \zeta) , \quad \text{(A.1.3)}$$

$$h_1 = h_1 (g_0; \zeta) .$$

The expression eq.(A.1.3) defines by itself a nonlineal realization of $G$ over the manifold with coordinates $\zeta'$.

To obtain the transformation law of the coset parameters under the action of $G$,
Appendix A. Nonlinear realizations of Lie groups

It is useful to consider $g_0$ infinitesimal. In that case eq. (A.1.2) reads

$$e^{-\zeta \cdot P} (g_0 - 1)e^{\zeta \cdot P} - e^{-\zeta \cdot P} \delta e^{\zeta \cdot P} = h_1 - 1$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.1.4)

and this allows us to obtain $\delta \zeta$ as the transformation law of the coset parameter $\zeta^i$ under the infinitesimal action of $G$.

In order to characterize the standard form of a nonlinear realization of a Lie group, let $\varphi$ be a field transforming in a linear representation of $G$

$$\varphi' = D(g_0) \varphi$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.1.5)

here $D(g_0)$ denotes the linear operator $D$ associated to the element $g_0 \in G$. Let us define the nonlinear field $\bar{\varphi}$ as the action of an element of the coset space on $\varphi$ by

$$\bar{\varphi} = D(e^{-\zeta \cdot P}) \varphi$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.1.6)

Using this relation we see how the nonlinear fields transform under the action of $G$. In fact, since

$$\bar{\varphi}' = D\left( e^{-\zeta' \cdot P} \right) \varphi' , \hspace{1cm} (A.1.7)$$

$$= D\left( e^{-\zeta' \cdot P} \right) D(g_0) \varphi , \hspace{1cm} (A.1.8)$$

$$= D\left( e^{-\zeta' \cdot P} \right) D(g_0) D^{-1} \left( e^{-\zeta \cdot P} \right) \bar{\varphi} , \hspace{1cm} (A.1.9)$$

$$= D\left( e^{-\zeta' \cdot P} g_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} \right) \bar{\varphi} . \hspace{1cm} (A.1.10)$$

and since that $g_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} = e^{-\zeta' \cdot P} h_1$, we find

$$\bar{\varphi}' = D(h_1) \bar{\varphi} , \hspace{1cm} (A.1.11)$$

where $h_1 = h_1(g_0, \zeta)$ and $D(h)$ as a linear representation of the subgroup $H$. The field $\bar{\varphi}$ has the special property that under the action of $g_0 \in G$ it transforms as
under an element $h_1 \in H$ where $h_1 = h_1 (g_0, \zeta)$ is nonlinear. Thus, the complete set of relations which define a nonlinear realization is given by [108]

\begin{align}
\zeta' &= \zeta' (g_0, \zeta), \quad (A.1.12) \\
\varphi' &= D [h_1 (g_0, \zeta)] \varphi, \quad (A.1.13) \\
g_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} &= e^{\zeta' \cdot P} h_1. \quad (A.1.14)
\end{align}

The nonlinear realization of a Lie group $G$ can be understood as a set of maps acting on a manifold $M$ with coordinates $(\zeta, \bar{\varphi})$. Note that in the case that we restrict $G$ to the subgroup $H$ the nonlinear representation becomes linear. If $g_0 = h_0 \in H$, eq.(A.1.2) takes the form

\begin{align}
e^{\zeta' \cdot P} h_1 &= h_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P}, \quad (A.1.15) \\
&= (h_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} h_0^{-1}) h_0. \quad (A.1.16)
\end{align}

and since $[\mathfrak{h}, \mathfrak{p}] \subset \mathfrak{p}$, the term $h_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} h_0^{-1}$ it is proportional to the generators of $\mathfrak{p}$ and we can split the last expression as

\begin{align}
h_1 &= h_0, \quad (A.1.17) \\
e^{\zeta' \cdot P} &= h_0 e^{\zeta \cdot P} h_0^{-1}. \quad (A.1.18)
\end{align}

From eq.(A.1.18) on sees that it is always possible to find a linear transformation for the coset parameters $\zeta' = \tilde{D} (h_0) \zeta$. On the other hand, eq.(A.1.17) says that $h_1$ is no longer $\zeta$ dependent and therefore we can write eq.(A.1.13) as

\begin{equation}
\varphi' = D (h_0) \tilde{\varphi}, \quad (A.1.19)
\end{equation}

which corresponds to a linear transformation for the nonlinear field under $h_0 \in H$. Therefore, the restriction to the subgroup $H$ implies that the nonlinear realization eq.(A.1.12 – A.1.14) becomes linear.
A.2 Nonlinear gauge fields

In the case that the group elements \( g_0 \in G \) are local \( g_0 = g_0(x) \), one needs to introduce, as in the case of linear representations, a nonlinear gauge connection \( \bar{A} \) in order to guarantee that the derivatives of the fields \( \zeta, \bar{\phi} \) transforms covariantly with respect to the standard form of nonlinear realizations eq.(A.1.12 - A.1.14). The linear gauge potential \( A \), can be naturally divided in terms of gauge fields associated to \( H \) and \( G/H \)

\[
A = v^i V_i + p^l P_l. \tag{A.2.1}
\]

Now, under gauge transformations, the linear connection changes as

\[
A' = g_0 A g_0^{-1} + d g_0^{-1} g_0. \tag{A.2.2}
\]

Introducing the non linear gauge potential \( \bar{A} \), we can write no the non-linear gauge fields

\[
\bar{A} = \bar{v}^i V_i + \bar{p}^l P_l. \tag{A.2.3}
\]

It can be shown that the relation between the gauge field associated to the linear and nonlinear gauge potential is given by [108]

\[
\bar{v}^i V_i + \bar{p}^l P_l = e^{-\zeta \cdot P} \left[ d + v^i V_i + p^l P_l \right] e^{\zeta \cdot P}. \tag{A.2.4}
\]

This relation is very interesting because it has exactly the form of a gauge transformation with parameter \( z = e^{-\zeta \cdot P} \in G/H \)

\[
A \rightarrow \bar{A} = z A z^{-1} + z d z^{-1} \tag{A.2.5}
\]

However, strictly speaking, this is not true since the nonlinear gauge connection possesses its own transformation law as we see in the following: From eq.(A.1.2) we see
Appendix A. Nonlinear realizations of Lie groups

that

\[ z'g = h_1 z, \quad (A.2.6) \]
\[ g^{-1}z'^{-1} = z^{-1}h_1^{-1}, \quad (A.2.7) \]

taking the exterior derivative, we get

\[ dz'g + z'dg = dh_1 z + h_1 dz \quad (A.2.8) \]
\[ dg^{-1}z'^{-1} + g^{-1}dz'^{-1} = dz^{-1}h_1^{-1} + z^{-1}dh_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.9) \]

Thus,

\[ \bar{A}' = z'A'z'^{-1} + z'dz'^{-1} \quad (A.2.10) \]
\[ = h_1 (zA^{-1} + dz^{-1}dz) h_1^{-1} + dh_1 h_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.11) \]
\[ = h_1 \bar{A} h_1^{-1} + dh_1 h_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.12) \]

Then, under gauge transformations with elements \( g \in G \), the nonlinear connection changes as

\[ \bar{A} = h_1 \bar{A} h_1^{-1} + dh_1 h_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.13) \]

with \( h \in H \). Thus, under the whole group \( G \), the gauge potential transforms as a one-form connection under \( h_1 \in H \) where \( h_1 = h_1 (g_0, \zeta) \) is nonlinear. From eq.\((A.2.13)\) one sees that the nonlinear gauge fields transform in the following way

\[ \bar{v}' = h_1 \bar{v} h_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.14) \]
\[ \bar{p}' = h_1 \bar{p} h_1^{-1} + dh_1 h_1^{-1} \quad (A.2.15) \]

One important observation is that if one writes an action principle in terms of a gauge
potential and its derivatives which is invariant under $H$,

$$S = S [A, dA] ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.2.16)

the replacement of the gauge connection by its nonlinear version does not change the form of the action and moreover, it guarantees the invariance of the action not only by the subgroup $H$ but the whole group $G$

$$S = S [\bar{A}, d\bar{A}] ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.2.17)

enhancing the symmetry form $H$ to $G$. The field strength associated to $\bar{A}$ is defined as usual

$$\bar{F} = d\bar{A} + \bar{A} \wedge \bar{A}$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.2.18)

and under gauge transformations with $g \in G$, it changes as

$$\bar{F}' = h_1 \bar{F} h_{1}^{-1} ,$$  \hspace{1cm} (A.2.19)

where $h_1 \in H$ is nonlinear.

### A.3 Nonlinear realization of the Poincaré group

Let $G = ISO(d-1,1)$ generated by $\{J_{ab}, P_a\}$. It is possible to decompose the Poincaré algebra in term of two subspaces [62]

- The Lorentz subalgebra $so(d-1,1)$ generated by $\{J_{ab}\}$

- The symmetric coset $iso(d-1,1)/so(d-1,1)$ generated by $\{P_a\}$
This decomposition satisfies

\[ [J, J] \sim J, \quad (A.3.1) \]
\[ [J, P] \sim P, \quad (A.3.2) \]
\[ [J, J] \sim J. \quad (A.3.3) \]

This means that the commutator of any element in the stability subgroup \( H = SO(d-1,1) \) with an element of the coset \( G/H \) will remain in \( G/H \). This is a key ingredient for obtaining nonlinear realizations of the Poincaré group.

We introduce now a coset coordinate associated to the generators of \( G/H \)

\[ \phi^a \rightarrow P_a. \quad (A.3.4) \]

To obtain the transformation law of the coset parameter we use eq.\( (A.1.4) \). In fact under a group element of the form \( g = 1 - \rho^a P_a \), the coset coordinate changes as

\[ \delta \phi^a = \rho^a. \quad (A.3.5) \]

Now, using eq.\( (A.2.4) \) we have

\[ \vec{e}^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\omega}^{ab} J_{ab} = \exp (\phi^c P_c) \left[ d + e^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} \right] \exp (-\phi^c P_c), \quad (A.3.6) \]

and then

\[ \vec{e}^a = e^a - D_\omega \phi^a, \quad (A.3.7) \]
\[ \bar{\omega}^{ab} = \omega^{ab}. \quad (A.3.8) \]
Appendix B

Chern–Simons supergravity

B.1 $d = 3$ Majorana spinors

The minimal irreducible spinor in three dimensions is a two real component Majorana spinor. Every Majorana spinor satisfies a reality condition which can be established by demanding that the Majorana conjugate equals the Dirac conjugate

$$\bar{\psi} := \psi^\top C = -i \psi^\top \Gamma_1 .$$  \hfill (B.1.1)

Spinors carry indices $\psi_\alpha$ and gamma-matrices act on them in such a way that $\Gamma_a \psi := (\Gamma_a)^\alpha_\beta \psi_\alpha$. In order to raise and lower indices, we introduce matrices $(C^{\alpha\beta})$, $(C_{\alpha\beta})$ related to the charge conjugation matrix, and we use the convention of raising and lowering indices according to the NorthWest–SouthEast convention (↘). This means that the position of the indices should appear in that relative position as

$$\psi^\alpha = C^{\alpha\beta} \psi_\beta \quad \text{and} \quad \psi_\alpha = \psi^\beta C_{\alpha\beta} ,$$  \hfill (B.1.2)

which implies that

$$C^{\alpha\beta} C_{\gamma\beta} = \delta^\alpha_\gamma \quad \text{and} \quad C_{\beta\alpha} C^{\beta\gamma} = \delta^\gamma_\alpha .$$  \hfill (B.1.3)
Appendix B. Chern–Simons supergravity

We choose the identifications in such a way that the Majorana conjugate \( \bar{\psi} \) is written as \( \psi^\alpha \). Comparing eq. (B.1.1) with eq. (B.1.2), one then finds \( (C^{\alpha \beta}) = C^T \) and \( (C_{\alpha \beta}) = C^{-1} \).

Note that in section (4.2.1) we have used the following presentation for the super Poincaré algebra in three-dimensions

\[
\begin{align*}
[J_{ab}, J_{cd}] &= -i \left( \eta_{bc} J_{ad} + \eta_{ad} J_{bc} - \eta_{bd} J_{ac} - \eta_{ac} J_{bd} \right), \\
[J_{ab}, P_c] &= -i \left( \eta_{bc} P_a - \eta_{ac} P_b \right), \\
[P_a, P_b] &= 0, \\
\{Q_\alpha, J_{ab}\} &= -\frac{i}{2} (\Gamma_{ab})_{\alpha \beta} Q_\beta, \\
\{Q_\alpha, Q_\beta\} &= (\Gamma^a)_{\alpha \beta} P_a, \\
\{Q_\alpha, P_a\} &= 0. \tag{B.1.4}
\end{align*}
\]

The invariant tensor associated to this gauge algebra are given in [69]

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle J_{ab} P_c \rangle &= \epsilon_{abc}, \tag{B.1.5} \\
\langle Q_\alpha Q_\beta \rangle &= -i C_{\alpha \beta}. \tag{B.1.6}
\end{align*}
\]

B.2 Five dimensional supergravity Lagrangian

The supersymmetric extension of the AdS algebra in five dimensions is the Lie superalgebra \( \mathfrak{su}(2,2|N) \) [73]. The associated gauge field decomposes into generators as

\[
A = e^a P_a + \frac{1}{2} \omega^{ab} J_{ab} + a^m M_m + b K + \bar{\psi}_a Q_a^k - \bar{Q}_k^\beta \psi_\beta^k. \tag{B.2.1}
\]

Here the generators \( \{P_a, J_{ab}\} \) span an \( \mathfrak{so}(4,2) \) subalgebra, \( M_m \) are \( N^2 - 1 \) generators of \( SU(N) \), \( K \) generates a \( U(1) \) subgroup, and \( Q_a^k, Q_{\beta k}^k \) are the supersymmetry generators.
The Chern–Simons Lagrangian associated to this superalgebra is given by [73, 97, 35]

\[ \mathcal{L}^{(5)}_{CS} = \mathcal{L}_\psi + \mathcal{L}_a + \mathcal{L}_b + \mathcal{L}_c \]  

where

\[ \mathcal{L}_\psi = \frac{3}{27} \left( \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \mathcal{R} \wedge \nabla \psi_n + \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \mathcal{F}^m_n \wedge \nabla \psi_m - \nabla \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \mathcal{R} \wedge \psi_n - \nabla \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \mathcal{F}^m_n \wedge \psi_m \right), \]

\[ \mathcal{L}_a = \frac{3}{N} db \wedge \text{Tr}(a \wedge da + \frac{2}{3} a^3) - i \text{Tr}(a \wedge (da)^2 + \frac{3}{2} a^3 \wedge da + \frac{3}{5} a^5), \]

\[ \mathcal{L}_b = \left( \frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{N^2} \right) b \wedge (db)^2 - \frac{3}{4N} b \wedge (T^a \wedge T_a - R_{ab} \wedge e^a \wedge e^b - \frac{12}{7} R^{ab} \wedge R_{ab}), \]

\[ \mathcal{L}_c = \frac{3}{8l^4} e_{abcdh} \left( R^{ab} \wedge R^{cd} + \frac{2}{3} R^{ab} \wedge e^c \wedge e^d + \frac{1}{5} e^a \wedge e^b \wedge e^c \wedge e^d \right) \wedge e^h, \]  

and

\[ \mathcal{R} = i \left( \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{N} \right) (db + \frac{1}{2l^2} \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \psi_n) + \frac{1}{2} \left( T^a - \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \Gamma^a \psi_n \right) \Gamma_a \]

\[ + \frac{1}{4} \left( R^{ab} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} e^a \wedge e^b + \frac{1}{4l^2} \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \Gamma^{ab} \psi_n \right) \Gamma_{ab}, \]

\[ \mathcal{F}^n_m = f^n_m - \frac{1}{2l^2} \bar{\psi}^n \wedge \psi_n. \]  

Here the spinor covariant derivatives are defined by

\[ \nabla \psi_k = d\psi_k + \frac{1}{2l^2} e^a \wedge \Gamma_a \psi_k + \frac{1}{4} \omega^{ab} \wedge \Gamma_{ab} \psi_k - a^n_k \wedge \psi_n + i \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{N} \right) b \wedge \psi_k, \]

\[ \nabla \bar{\psi}^k = d\bar{\psi}^k - \frac{1}{2l^2} e^a \wedge \bar{\psi}^k \Gamma_a - \frac{1}{4} \omega^{ab} \wedge \bar{\psi}^k \Gamma_{ab} + a^n_k \wedge \bar{\psi}^n - i \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{N} \right) b \wedge \bar{\psi}^k, \]

while \( f = da + a \wedge a \) is the curvature of the \( SU(N) \) gauge field \( a \).
Appendix B. Chern–Simons supergravity

given by

\[
[K, Q^\rho] = \frac{3i}{4} Q^\rho ,
\]

\[
[K, \bar{Q}_\rho] = -\frac{3i}{4} \bar{Q}_\rho ,
\]

\[
[P_a, P_b] = \frac{1}{l^2} J_{ab} ,
\]

\[
[P_a, J_{bc}] = \eta_{ba} P_c - \eta_{ac} P_b ,
\]

\[
[P_a, Q^\rho] = -\frac{1}{2l} (\Gamma_a)^\rho_\gamma Q^\gamma ,
\]

\[
[P_a, \bar{Q}_\rho] = \frac{i}{2l} \bar{Q}_\gamma (\Gamma_a)^\gamma_\rho ,
\]

\[
[J_{ab}, J_{cd}] = \eta_{cb} J_{ad} - \eta_{ac} J_{bd} + \eta_{db} J_{ca} - \eta_{ad} J_{cb} ,
\]

\[
[J_{ab}, Q^\rho] = -\frac{1}{2} (\Gamma_{ab})^\rho_\gamma Q^\gamma ,
\]

\[
[J_{ab}, \bar{Q}_\rho] = \frac{1}{2} \bar{Q}_\gamma (\Gamma_{ab})^\gamma_\rho ,
\]

\[
\{Q^\rho, \bar{Q}_\sigma\} = -4i \delta^\rho_\sigma K + 2 (\Gamma^a)^\rho_\sigma P_a - (\Gamma_{ab})^\rho_\sigma J_{ab} .
\]

(B.3.1)

According to (6.5.18)–(6.5.22) the matrix generators explicitly read as

\[
\Gamma_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i & 0 & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & -i & 0 \end{pmatrix} , \quad \Gamma_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i & 0 & 0 \\ i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & i \\ 0 & 0 & -i & 0 \end{pmatrix} , \quad \Gamma_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} ,
\]

\[
\Gamma_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} , \quad \Gamma_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -i \\ i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} .
\]

(B.3.2)
and using (6.5.2) we find

\[
\Gamma_{01} = \begin{pmatrix}
-1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{02} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & -i & 0 & 0 \\
i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -i \\
0 & 0 & i & 0
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{03} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & i \\
0 & 0 & i & 0 \\
0 & -i & 0 & 0 \\
-i & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
\Gamma_{04} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{12} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & i & 0 & 0 \\
i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & i \\
0 & 0 & i & 0
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{13} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & -i \\
0 & 0 & i & 0 \\
0 & i & 0 & 0 \\
-i & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
\Gamma_{14} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{23} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
-1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \Gamma_{24} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & -i & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & i \\
-i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & i & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix},
\]

\[
\Gamma_{34} = \begin{pmatrix}
i & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & i & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -i & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -i
\end{pmatrix}.
\]  

(B.3.3)

It is then easy to show that this particular choice of basis for the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{su}(2, 2)$ has traceless generators all satisfying the Clifford algebra relations (6.5.1).

The $\mathfrak{su}(2, 2|1)$-invariant tensor of rank three can be computed from this representation as the supersymmetrized supertraces of products of triples of supermatrices.
The non-vanishing components are given by [35]

\[
\langle J_{ab} J_{cd} P_e \rangle = -\frac{\gamma}{2l} \epsilon_{abcde},
\]

\[
\langle KK \rangle = -\frac{15}{16},
\]

\[
\langle KP_a P_b \rangle = -\frac{1}{3l^2} \delta_{ab},
\]

\[
\langle J_{ab} K J_{cd} \rangle = -\frac{1}{4} (\delta_{ad} \delta_{bc} + \delta_{ac} \delta_{bd}),
\]

\[
\langle Q^\alpha K \bar{Q}_\beta \rangle = \frac{5}{27} \delta^\alpha_\beta,
\]

\[
\langle Q^\alpha P_a \bar{Q}_\beta \rangle = -\frac{i}{l} (\Gamma_a)^\alpha_\beta,
\]

\[
\langle Q^\alpha J_{ab} \bar{Q}_\beta \rangle = -\frac{i}{l} (\Gamma_{ab})^\alpha_\beta,
\]

(B.3.4)

where \( \gamma \) is an arbitrary constant.
Appendix C

The $S$–expansion procedure

C.1 $S$–Expansion method for Lie algebras

In this section we describe general aspects of the $S$–expansion mechanism [80, 41, 42].

**Definition C.1.1.** Let $S = \{\lambda_\alpha, \alpha = 1, \ldots, N\}$ be an abelian finite semigroup. We define the two-selector $K_{\alpha\beta}^\gamma$ as follows

\[
K_{\alpha\beta}^\gamma = \begin{cases} 
1, & \text{if } \lambda_\alpha \lambda_\beta = \lambda_\gamma \\
0, & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases} \quad (C.1.1)
\]

This definition induces the multiplication law of the semigroup, i.e.,

\[
\lambda_\alpha \lambda_\beta = K_{\alpha\beta}^\gamma \lambda_\gamma. \quad (C.1.2)
\]

Since $S$ is abelian, the two-selectors are symmetric in the lower indices. Moreover, the two-selectors allows us to define matrix representations of the elements of the semigroup

\[
[\lambda_\alpha]_\rho = K_{\alpha\rho}^\sigma \quad (C.1.3)
\]

and it is direct to show, using the semigroup axioms, that these matrices satisfy eq.(C.1.2).
Under the same considerations, it is possible to extend the definition of two-selectors to \(n\)-selectors. This can be by taking the product of \(n\) element of the semigroup

\[
\lambda_{\alpha_1} \ldots \lambda_{\alpha_n} = K^{\gamma}_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n} \lambda_{\gamma}. \tag{C.1.4}
\]

In what follows it will be implicitly assumed that whenever we refer to an element \(\lambda_{\alpha} \in S\), we mean to the matrix representation of the elements of the semigroup over a vector space. For instance, the representation defined by the two-selectors.

Let \(\mathfrak{g}\) be a Lie algebra with structure constants \(C_{AB}^C\). Then, according to ref. [80, Theorem 3.1], the product \(\mathfrak{G} = S \times \mathfrak{g}\) is also a Lie algebra and it is given by

\[
[T_{(A,\alpha)}, T_{(B,\beta)}] = K^{\gamma}_{\alpha\beta} C_{AB}^C T_{(C,\gamma)}, \tag{C.1.5}
\]

this can be clearly seen by taking the generators of the expanded algebra \(\mathfrak{G}\) as

\[
T_{(A,\alpha)} = \lambda_{\alpha} T_A, \tag{C.1.6}
\]

so the commutator eq.(C.1.5) reads

\[
[T_{(A,\alpha)}, T_{(B,\beta)}] = \lambda_{\alpha} \lambda_{\beta} [T_A, T_B], \tag{C.1.7}
\]

\[
= K^{\gamma}_{\alpha\beta} C_{AB}^C \lambda_{\gamma} T_C, \tag{C.1.8}
\]

\[
= K^{\gamma}_{\alpha\beta} C_{AB}^C T_{(C,\gamma)}. \tag{C.1.9}
\]

### C.1.1 Resonant subalgebra

There are cases in which it is possible to systematically extract Lie subalgebras from \(S \times \mathfrak{g}\). For instance, let us suppose that the Lie algebra \(\mathfrak{g}\) in \(\mathfrak{G} = S \times \mathfrak{g}\) has, as a vector space, decompositions in terms of subspaces \(V_p\)

\[
\mathfrak{g} = \bigoplus_{p \in I} V_p, \tag{C.1.10}
\]
where \( I \) denotes a set of indices. Let us suppose in addition that the commutation relations of the Lie algebra \( g \) have the following structure

\[
[V_p, V_q] \subset \bigoplus_{r \in i(p,q)} V_r \quad \text{(C.1.11)}
\]

where \( i(p,q) \subset I \) encodes the information of the subspaces structure of \( g \).

Now, if the semigroup \( S \) admits a subset decomposition

\[
S = \bigcup_{p \in I} S_p \quad \text{(C.1.12)}
\]

such that the subsets \( S_p \times S_q \) satisfy

\[
S_p \times S_q = \bigcap_{r \in i(p,q)} S_r \quad \text{(C.1.13)}
\]

then, we say that the semigroup admits a decomposition which is resonant respect to the algebra (C.1.10).

The structure

\[
\mathfrak{S}_R = \bigoplus_{p \in I} S_p \times V_p \quad \text{(C.1.14)}
\]

defines a subalgebra \( \mathfrak{S}_R \subset \mathfrak{S} \) called the resonant subalgebra of the \( S \)-expanded algebra \( \mathfrak{S} \) [80, Theorem 4.2].

### C.1.2 \( 0_S \)-Reduced algebra

Let us consider a semigroup \( S = \{\lambda_i, 0_S\} \) where \( i = 1, \ldots, N \) with a zero element \( 0_S \). This means that \( 0_S \cdot \lambda_\alpha = 0_S \) for all \( \lambda_\alpha \in S \). Denoting the zero element as \( \lambda_{N+1} = 0_S \),
the $S-$expanded algebra $\mathcal{G} = S \times g$ takes the form

$$\left[ T_{(A,i)}, T_{(B,j)} \right] = K_{ij}^k C_{AB}^C T_{(C,k)} + K_{ij}^{N+1} C_{AB}^C T_{(C,N+1)},$$

$$\left[ T_{(A,N+1)}, T_{(B,j)} \right] = C_{AB}^C T_{(C,N+1)},$$

$$\left[ T_{(A,N+1)}, T_{(B,N+1)} \right] = C_{AB}^C T_{(C,N+1)}.$$  

The $0_S-$reduction process consist in removing from the expanded algebra all the generators of the form $T_{(C,N+1)} = 0_S T_C$. In other words, the whole sector $0_S \times g$ can be removed from the algebra by imposing $0_S \times g = 0$. In this way, the remaining sector

$$\left[ T_{(A,i)}, T_{(B,j)} \right] = K_{ij}^k C_{AB}^C T_{(C,k)}. \quad (C.1.15)$$

is referred to as the $0_S$-reduced algebra, which is still a Lie algebra [80, Theorem 6.1].

C.1.3 Invariant tensors

The problem of finding invariant tensors associated to Lie algebras in highly nontrivial. Usually they are constructed in terms of symmetrized traces but this is not the only possibility.

The $S-$expansion method of Lie algebras provides a mechanism to obtain invariant tensors for the expanded algebra $\mathcal{G}$ starting from an invariant tensor of the original algebra $g$. The systematic process is contained in the following theorem

**Theorem C.1.1.** Let $S$ be an abelian semigroup, $g$ a Lie algebra with base element $T_A$ and let $\langle T_{A_1} \ldots T_{A_n} \rangle$ an invariant tensor for $g$. Then, the expression

$$\langle T_{(A_1,\alpha_1)} \ldots T_{(A_n,\alpha_n)} \rangle = \alpha_\gamma K_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}^\gamma \langle T_{A_1} \ldots T_{A_n} \rangle, \quad (C.1.16)$$

corresponds to an invariant tensor for the $S-$expanded algebra $\mathcal{G} = S \times g$, where $\alpha_\gamma$ are arbitrary constants and $K_{\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_n}^\gamma$ is the $n-$selector.

**Proof.** See [80, Theorem 7.1, 7.2]
Appendix D

Classical gauge groups

In this appendix we summarize the group theory data which are used in section 6.3 in the case when the gauge symmetry belongs to one of the four infinite families $A_n, B_n, C_n, D_n$ of classical Lie groups in the Cartan classification; we consider each family in turn. Below $\{E_{i,j}\}_{i,j=1}^n$ denotes the orthonormal basis of $n \times n$ matrix units with elements $(E_{i,j})_{kl} = \delta_{ik} \delta_{jl}$, and $\{e_i\}_{i=1}^n$ is the canonical orthonormal basis of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

D.1 Cartan–Weyl decomposition

$\mathcal{G} = U(n)$

\[
\begin{array}{c|cc}
\text{Positive roots } \alpha > 0 & e_i - e_j & 1 \leq i < j \leq n \\
\hline
\text{Cartan generators} & H_i = E_{i,i} & 1 \leq i \leq n \\
\hline
\text{Root vectors} & X_{\pi - e_j} = E_{i,j} & i \neq j, i, j = 1, \ldots, n \\
\hline
\text{Weyl symmetry } \mathcal{W} & S_n & \\
\end{array}
\]  

(D.1.1)
### Appendix D. Classical gauge groups

**$G = SO(2n + 1)$**

| Positive roots $\alpha > 0$ | $e_i \pm e_j$ | $1 \leq i < j \leq n$ | $e_i$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Cartan generators             | $H_i = E_{i,i} - E_{i+n,i+n}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
| Root vectors                  | $X_{e_i-e_j} = E_{j+1,i+1} - E_{i+n+1,j+n+1}$ | $i \neq j$ | (D.1.2) |
|                              | $X_{e_i+e_j} = E_{i+n+1,j+1} - E_{j+n+1,i+1}$ | $i < j$ |
|                              | $X_{e_i} = E_{1,i+1} - E_{i+n+1,1}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
| Weyl symmetry $W$             | $S_n \ltimes (\mathbb{Z}_2)^n$ |

**$G = Sp(2n)$**

| Positive roots $\alpha > 0$ | $e_i \pm e_j$ | $1 \leq i < j \leq n$ | $e_{2i}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Cartan generators             | $H_i = E_{i,i} - E_{i+n,i+n}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
| Root vectors                  | $X_{e_i-e_j} = E_{j,i} - E_{i+n,j+n}$ | $i \neq j$ | (D.1.3) |
|                              | $X_{e_i+e_j} = E_{i+n,j} - E_{j+n,i}$ | $i < j$ |
|                              | $X_{2_e_i} = E_{i+n,i}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
| Weyl symmetry $W$             | $S_n \ltimes (\mathbb{Z}_2)^n$ |

**$G = SO(2n)$**

| Positive roots $\alpha > 0$ | $e_i \pm e_j$ | $1 \leq i < j \leq n$ |
|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Cartan generators             | $H_i = E_{i,i} - E_{i+n,i+n}$ | $1 \leq i \leq n$ |
| Root vectors                  | $X_{e_i-e_j} = E_{j,i} - E_{i+n,j+n}$ | $i \neq j$ | (D.1.4) |
|                              | $X_{e_i+e_j} = E_{i+n,j} - E_{j+n,i}$ | $i < j$ |
|                              | $X_{-e_i-e_j} = E_{j,i+n} - E_{i,j+n}$ | $i < j$ |
| Weyl symmetry $W$             | $S_n \ltimes (\mathbb{Z}_2)^{n-1}$ |


Bibliography

[1] M. Nakahara, *Geometry, Topology and Physics*. Institute of Physics Publishing, 2003.

[2] T. Eguchi, P. B. Gilkey, and A. J. Hanson, “Gravitation, Gauge Theories and Differential Geometry,” *Phys.Rept.* **66** (1980) 213.

[3] J. A. de Azcarraga and J. M. Izquierdo, *Lie groups, Lie algebras, Cohomology and some Applications in Physics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1995.

[4] G. ’t Hooft and M. Veltman, “One loop divergencies in the theory of gravitation,” *Annales Poincare Phys.Theor.* **A20** (1974) 69–94.

[5] C. Burgess, “Quantum gravity in everyday life: General relativity as an effective field theory,” *Living Rev.Rel.* **7** (2004) 5–56, arXiv:gr-qc/0311082 [gr-qc].

[6] A. H. Chamseddine and D. Wyler, “Gauge theory of topological gravity in 1 + 1 dimensions,” *Phys. Lett. B* **228** (1989) 75–78.

[7] A. H. Chamseddine, “Topological gauge theory of gravity in five and all odd dimensions,” **233** (1989) 291–294.

[8] A. H. Chamseddine, “Topological gravity and supergravity in various dimensions,” **346** (1990) 213–234.
[9] S.-S. Chern and J. Simons, “Characteristic forms and geometric invariants,” 
*Annals Math.* **99** (1974) 48–69.

[10] N. Merino, A. Perez, P. Salgado, and O. Valdivia, “Topological gravity from a transgression gauge field theory,” *Phys. Lett.* **B693** (2010) 600–604.

[11] P. Salgado, P. Salgado-Rebolledo, and O. Valdivia, “Topological gravity and gauged Wess-Zumino-Witten term,” *Phys. Lett.* **B728** (2014) 99–104, arXiv:1311.2532 [math-ph].

[12] P. Salgado, R. J. Szabo, and O. Valdivia, “Topological gravity and transgression holography,” *Phys. Rev. D* **89** (2014) 084077, arXiv:1401.3653 [hep-th].

[13] P. Mora, *Transgression forms as unifying principle in field theory.* PhD thesis, 2003. arXiv:hep-th/0512255 [hep-th].

[14] P. Mora, R. Olea, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Finite action principle for Chern-Simons AdS gravity,” *JHEP* **0406** (2004) 036, arXiv:hep-th/0405267 [hep-th].

[15] P. Mora, R. Olea, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Transgression forms and extensions of Chern–Simons gauge theories,” *JHEP* **0602** (2006) 067, arXiv:hep-th/0601081.

[16] J. Wess and B. Zumino, “Lagrangian method for chiral symmetries,” *Phys. Rev.* **163** (1967) 1727–1735.

[17] E. Witten, “Global aspects of current algebra,” *Nucl. Phys. B* **223** (1983) 422–432.

[18] P. Forgacs and N. S. Manton, “Spacetime symmetries in gauge theories,” *Commun. Math. Phys.* **72** (1980) 15–35.
[19] D. Kapetanakis and G. Zoupanos, “Coset space dimensional reduction of
gauge theories,” Phys. Rept. 219 (1992) 4–76.

[20] L. Alvarez-Consul and O. Garcia-Prada, “Dimensional reduction and quiver
bundles,” J. Reine Angew. Math. 556 (2003) 1–46, arXiv:math-dg/0112160.

[21] O. Lechtenfeld, A. D. Popov, and R. J. Szabo, “Quiver gauge theory and
noncommutative vortices,” Prog. Theor. Phys. Suppl. 171 (2007) 258–268,
arXiv:0706.0979 [hep-th].

[22] B. P. Dolan and R. J. Szabo, “Equivariant dimensional reduction and quiver
gauge theories,” Gen. Rel. Grav. 43 (2010) 2453–2466, arXiv:1001.2429
[hep-th].

[23] L. Alvarez-Consul and O. Garcia-Prada, “Dimensional reduction,
$SL(2,\mathbb{C})$-equivariant bundles and stable holomorphic chains,” Int. J. Math. 12
(2001) 159–201, arXiv:math-dg/0112159.

[24] O. Lechtenfeld, A. D. Popov, and R. J. Szabo, “Rank two quiver gauge theory,
graded connections and noncommutative vortices,” JHEP 0609 (2006) 054,
arXiv:hep-th/0603232.

[25] A. D. Popov, “Integrability of vortex equations on Riemann surfaces,” Nucl.
Phys. B 821 (2009) 452–466, arXiv:0712.1756 [hep-th].

[26] O. Lechtenfeld, A. D. Popov, and R. J. Szabo, “$SU(3)$-equivariant quiver
gauge theories and nonabelian vortices,” JHEP 0808 (2008) 093,
arXiv:0806.2791 [hep-th].

[27] A. D. Popov and R. J. Szabo, “Double quiver gauge theory and nearly Kähler
flux compactifications,” JHEP 1202 (2012) 033, arXiv:1009.3208 [hep-th].

[28] A. D. Popov, “Bounces/dyons in the plane wave matrix model and $SU(N)$
Yang–Mills theory,” Mod. Phys. Lett. A 24 (2009) 349–359, arXiv:0804.3845
[hep-th].
[29] N. S. Manton and N. A. Rink, “Geometry and energy of nonabelian vortices,” 
*J. Math. Phys.* 52 (2011) 043511, arXiv:1012.3014 [hep-th].

[30] R. J. Szabo and O. Valdivia, “Covariant Quiver Gauge Theories,” *JHEP* 1406 
(2014) 144, arXiv:1404.4319 [hep-th].

[31] J. Harnad, S. Shnider, and L. Vinet, “Group actions on principal bundles and 
invariance conditions for gauge fields,” *Journal of Mathematical Physics* 21 
no. 12, (1980) 2719–2724. http://scitation.aip.org/content/aip/journal/jmp/21/12/10.1063/1.524389.

[32] H.-c. Wang, “On invariant connections over a principal fibre bundle,” *Nagoya 
Mathematical Journal* 13 (1958) 1–19. 
http://projecteuclid.org/euclid.nmj/1118800027.

[33] J. P. Harnad, S. Shnider, and J. Tafel, “Group actions on principal bundles 
and dimensional reduction,” *Lett. Math. Phys.* 4 (1980) 107–113.

[34] J. Manes, R. Stora, and B. Zumino, “Algebraic study of chiral anomalies,” 
*Pramana* 78 (2012) 907–925.

[35] F. Izaurieta, E. Rodriguez, and P. Salgado, “The Extended Cartan homotopy 
formula and a subspace separation method for Chern-Simons supergravity,” 
*Lett. Math. Phys.* 80 (2007) 127–138, arXiv:hep-th/0603061 [hep-th].

[36] F. Izaurieta, E. Rodriguez, and P. Salgado, “On transgression forms and 
Chern-Simons (super)gravity,” arXiv:hep-th/0512014 [hep-th].

[37] A. Borowiec, M. Ferraris, and M. Francaviglia, “A Covariant formalism for 
Chern-Simons gravity,” *J.Phys.* A36 (2003) 2589–2598, 
arXiv:hep-th/0301146 [hep-th].

[38] A. Borowiec, L. Fatibene, M. Ferraris, and M. Francaviglia, “Covariant 
Lagrangian formulation of Chern-Simons and BF theories,”
[39] O. Miskovic, *Dynamics of Wess-Zumino-Witten and Chern-Simons theories*. PhD thesis, 2004. arXiv:hep-th/0401185 [hep-th].

[40] F. M. Haehl, R. Loganayagam, and M. Rangamani, “Effective actions for anomalous hydrodynamics,” *JHEP* **1403** (2014) 034, arXiv:1312.0610 [hep-th].

[41] F. Izaurieta, *Semigroup Expansion and M-Supergravity in Eleven Dimensions*. PhD thesis, 2006. arXiv:hep-th/0611238 [hep-th].

[42] E. Rodriguez, *Transgression Forms and Abelian Semigroups in Supergravity*. PhD thesis, 2006. arXiv:hep-th/0611032 [hep-th].

[43] J. Zanelli, “Lecture notes on Chern-Simons (super-)gravities. Second edition (February 2008),” arXiv:hep-th/0502193 [hep-th].

[44] W. Ogura, “Path integral quantization of chern-simons gauge thoery,” *Physics Letters B* **229** no. 12, (1989) 61 – 66.

http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0370269389901561.

[45] S. Carlip, “Inducing Liouville theory from topologically massive gravity,” *Nucl.Phys.* **B362** (1991) 111–124.

[46] H. P. Nilles, “Supersymmetry, Supergravity and Particle Physics,” *Phys.Rept.* **110** (1984) 1–162.

[47] R. Utiyama, “Invariant theoretical interpretation of interaction,” *Phys.Rev.* **101** (1956) 1597–1607.

[48] A. H. Chamseddine and P. C. West, “Supergravity as a Gauge Theory of Supersymmetry,” *Nucl.Phys.* **B129** (1977) 39.
[49] S. MacDowell and F. Mansouri, “Unified Geometric Theory of Gravity and Supergravity,” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **38** (1977) 739.

[50] E. Witten, “(2+1)-Dimensional Gravity as an Exactly Soluble System,” *Nucl.Phys.* **B311** (1988) 46.

[51] E. Witten, “Topology Changing Amplitudes in (2+1)-Dimensional Gravity,” *Nucl.Phys.* **B323** (1989) 113.

[52] E. D’Hoker and R. Jackiw, “Space translation breaking and compactification in the Liouville theory,” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **50** (1983) 1719–1722.

[53] E. D’Hoker, D. Z. Freedman, and R. Jackiw, “$SO(2,1)$-invariant quantization of the Liouville theory,” *Phys. Rev. D* **28** (1983) 2583–2598.

[54] C. Lanczos, “A remarkable property of the Riemann–Christoffel tensor in four dimensions,” *Ann. Math.* **39** (1938) 842–850.

[55] D. Lovelock, “The Einstein tensor and its generalizations,” **12** (1971) 498–501.

[56] S. Cnockaert and M. Henneaux, “Lovelock terms and BRST cohomology,” **22** (2005) 2797–2810, arXiv:hep-th/0504169.

[57] S. Deser and J. Franklin, “Birkhoff for Lovelock redux,” **22** (2005) L103–L106, arXiv:gr-qc/0506014.

[58] J. Zanelli and A. Mardones, “Lovelock–Cartan theory of gravity,” **8** (1991) 1545–1558.

[59] R. Troncoso and J. Zanelli, “Higher-dimensional gravity, propagating torsion and AdS gauge invariance,” **17** (2000) 4451–4466, arXiv:hep-th/9907109.

[60] J. Crisostomo, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Black hole scan,” *Phys.Rev.* **D62** (2000) 084013, arXiv:hep-th/0003271 [hep-th].
[61] P. Salgado, F. Izaurieta, and E. Rodriguez, “An AdS-invariant theory of
gravity in any dimension,” in Proceedings of the Tenth Marcel Grossmann
Meeting on General Relativity, vol. C, pp. 1424–1429. World Scientific
Publishing, Singapore, 2005.

[62] K. S. Stelle and P. C. West, “Spontaneously broken de Sitter symmetry and
the gravitational holonomy group,” 21 (1980) 1466–1488.

[63] G. Grignani and G. Nardelli, “Gravity and the Poincaré group,” Phys. Rev. D
45 (1992) 2719–2731.

[64] P. Salgado, F. Izaurieta, and E. Rodriguez, “Higher-dimensional gravity
invariant under the AdS group,” 574 (2003) 283–288,
arXiv:hep-th/0305180.

[65] A. Anabalon, S. Willison, and J. Zanelli, “General relativity from a gauged
WZW term,” Phys.Rev. D75 (2007) 024009, arXiv:hep-th/0610136
[hep-th].

[66] A. Anabalon, S. Willison, and J. Zanelli, “The Universe as a topological
defect,” Phys.Rev. D77 (2008) 044019, arXiv:hep-th/0702192 [hep-th].

[67] S. Deser and J. H. Kay, “Topologically massive supergravity,” 120 (1983)
97–100.

[68] A. Achucarro and P. K. Townsend, “A action for three-dimensional anti-de
Sitter supergravity theories,” 180 (1986) 89–92.

[69] M. Banados, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Higher-dimensional supergravity,”
54 (1996) 2605–2611, arXiv:gr-qc/9601003.

[70] P. Salgado, S. del Campo, and M. Cataldo, “Supergravity with cosmological
constant and the AdS group,” 68 (2003) 024021, arXiv:hep-th/0305004.
[71] P. Salgado, M. Cataldo, and S. del Campo, “Supergravity and the Poincaré group,” 65 (2002) 084032, arXiv:gr-qc/0110097.

[72] G. Barnich and H. A. Gonzalez, “Dual dynamics of three dimensional asymptotically flat Einstein gravity at null infinity,” JHEP 1305 (2013) 016, arXiv:1303.1075 [hep-th].

[73] A. H. Chamseddine, “Topological gravity and supergravity in various dimensions,” Nucl. Phys. B 346 (1990) 213–234.

[74] H. Bacry, P. Combe, and J. Richard, “Group-theoretical analysis of elementary particles in an external electromagnetic field. 1. the relativistic particle in a constant and uniform field,” Nuovo Cim. A67 (1970) 267–299.

[75] R. Schrader, “The maxwell group and the quantum theory of particles in classical homogeneous electromagnetic fields,” Fortsch. Phys. 20 (1972) 701–734.

[76] S. Bonanos, J. Gomis, K. Kamimura, and J. Lukierski, “Maxwell Superalgebra and Superparticle in Constant Gauge Backgrounds,” Phys.Rev.Lett. 104 (2010) 090401, arXiv:0911.5072 [hep-th].

[77] J. A. de Azcarraga, K. Kamimura, and J. Lukierski, “Generalized cosmological term from Maxwell symmetries,” Phys.Rev. D83 (2011) 124036, arXiv:1012.4402 [hep-th].

[78] J. A. de Azcarraga, K. Kamimura, and J. Lukierski, “Maxwell symmetries and some applications,” Int.J.Mod.Phys.Conf.Ser. 23 (2013) 01160, arXiv:1201.2850 [hep-th].

[79] P. Salgado and S. Salgado, “so(D − 1, 1) ⊗ so(D − 1, 2) algebras and gravity,” Phys.Lett. B728 (2014) 5–10.

[80] F. Izaurieta, E. Rodriguez, and P. Salgado, “Expanding Lie (super)algebras through abelian semigroups,” 47 (2006) 123512, arXiv:hep-th/0606215.
[81] J. Diaz, O. Fierro, F. Izaurieta, N. Merino, E. Rodriguez, et al., “A
generalized action for (2 + 1)-dimensional Chern-Simons gravity,” J.Phys.
A45 (2012) 255207, arXiv:1311.2215 [gr-qc].

[82] O. Fierro, F. Izaurieta, P. Salgado, and O. Valdivia, “(2+1)-dimensional
supergravity invariant under the AdS-Lorentz superalgebra,”
arXiv:1401.3697 [hep-th].

[83] R. Caroca, N. Merino, P. Salgado, and O. Valdivia, “Generating
infinite-dimensional algebras from loop algebras by expanding Maurer-Cartan
forms,” J.Math.Phys. 52 (2011) 043519.

[84] M. Hayashi, “Classification of (2+1)-dimensional Chern-Simons supergravity
theories,” Prog.Theor.Phys. 88 (1992) 403–430.

[85] M. Fecko, Differential Geometry and Lie Groups for Physicists. Cambridge
University Press, 2006. http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511755590.

[86] A. D. Popov and R. J. Szabo, “Quiver gauge theory of nonabelian vortices and
noncommutative instantons in higher dimensions,” J. Math. Phys. 47 (2006)
012306, arXiv:hep-th/0504025.

[87] B. P. Dolan and R. J. Szabo, “Dimensional reduction, monopoles and
dynamical symmetry breaking,” JHEP 0903 (2009) 059, arXiv:0901.2491
[hep-th].

[88] A. D. Popov and R. J. Szabo, “Double quiver gauge theory and nearly Kähler
flux compactifications,” JHEP 1202 (2012) 033, arXiv:1009.3208 [hep-th].

[89] J. de Azcarraga, A. Macfarlane, A. Mountain, and J. Perez Bueno, “Invariant
tensors for simple groups,” Nucl.Phys. B510 (1998) 657–687,
arXiv:physics/9706006 [physics].
[90] M. Banados, L. J. Garay, and M. Henneaux, “The local degrees of freedom of higher-dimensional pure Chern–Simons theories,” *Phys. Rev. D* 53 (1996) 593–596, arXiv:hep-th/9506187.

[91] M. Banados, L. J. Garay, and M. Henneaux, “The dynamical structure of higher-dimensional Chern–Simons theory,” *Nucl. Phys. B* 476 (1996) 611–635, arXiv:hep-th/9605159.

[92] O. Miskovic, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Canonical sectors of five-dimensional Chern–Simons theories,” *Phys. Lett. B* 615 (2005) 277–284, arXiv:hep-th/0504055.

[93] J. Saavedra, R. Troncoso, and J. Zanelli, “Degenerate dynamical systems,” *J.Math.Phys.* 42 (2001) 4383–4390, arXiv:hep-th/0011231 [hep-th].

[94] O. Miskovic and J. Zanelli, “Dynamical structure of irregular constrained systems,” *J. Math. Phys.* 44 (2003) 3876–3887, arXiv:hep-th/0302033.

[95] R. Zegers, “Birkhoff’s theorem in Lovelock gravity,” *J. Math. Phys.* 46 (2005) 072502, arXiv:gr-qc/0505016.

[96] G. Allemandi, M. Francaviglia, and M. Raiteri, “Charges and energy in Chern–Simons theories and Lovelock gravity,” *Class. Quant. Grav.* 20 (2003) 5103–5120, arXiv:gr-qc/0308019.

[97] R. Troncoso and J. Zanelli, “Gauge supergravities for all odd dimensions,” *Int. J. Theor. Phys.* 38 (1999) 1181–1206, arXiv:hep-th/9807029.

[98] R. Troncoso and J. Zanelli, “Chern–Simons supergravities with off-shell local superalgebras,” arXiv:hep-th/9902003. Proc. Black Holes and the Structure of the Universe, eds. C. Teitelboim and J. Zanelli (World Scientific, 2000) 119–145.

[99] M. Banados, “Gravitons and gauge fields in Chern–Simons supergravity,” *Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.* 88 (2000) 17–26, arXiv:hep-th/9911150.
[100] E. Witten, “Quantum Field Theory and the Jones Polynomial,”  
*Commun.Math.Phys.* **121** (1989) 351.

[101] J. Zanelli, “Quantization of the gravitational constant in odd dimensional gravity,” *Phys.Rev.* **D51** (1995) 490–492, arXiv:hep-th/9406202 [hep-th].

[102] S. Deser, R. Jackiw, and S. Templeton, “Topologically massive gauge theories,” *Ann. Phys.* **140** (1982) 372–411.

[103] O. Coussaert, M. Henneaux, and P. van Driel, “The Asymptotic dynamics of three-dimensional Einstein gravity with a negative cosmological constant,” *Class.Quant.Grav.* **12** (1995) 2961–2966, arXiv:gr-qc/9506019 [gr-qc].

[104] A. Campoleoni, S. Fredenhagen, and S. Pfenninger, “Asymptotic W-symmetries in three-dimensional higher-spin gauge theories,” *JHEP* **1109** (2011) 113, arXiv:1107.0290 [hep-th].

[105] A. D. Popov, “Nonabelian vortices on Riemann surfaces: An integrable case,” *Lett. Math. Phys.* **84** (2008) 139–148, arXiv:0801.0808 [hep-th].

[106] M. Temple-Raston, “The reduction of five-dimensional Chern–Simons theories,” *J. Math. Phys.* **35** (1994) 759–768.

[107] S. R. Coleman, J. Wess, and B. Zumino, “Structure of phenomenological Lagrangians. 1.,” *Phys. Rev.* **177** (1969) 2239–2247.

[108] C. G. Callan Jr., S. R. Coleman, J. Wess, and B. Zumino, “Structure of phenomenological Lagrangians. 2.,” *Phys. Rev.* **177** (1969) 2247–2250.